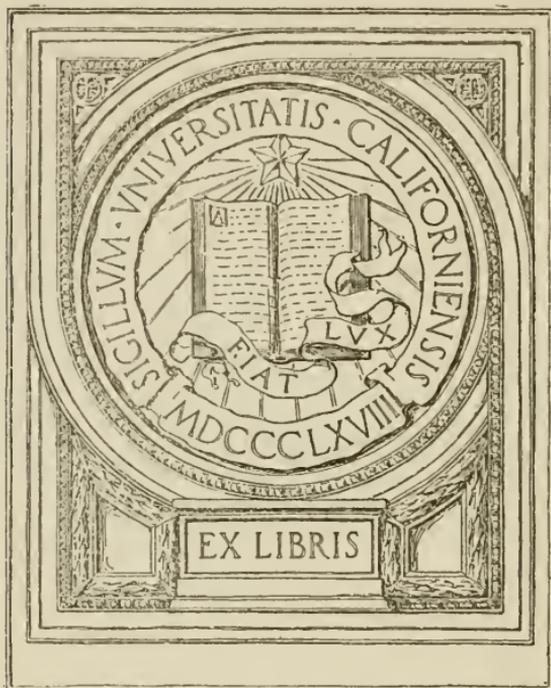


UC-NRLF

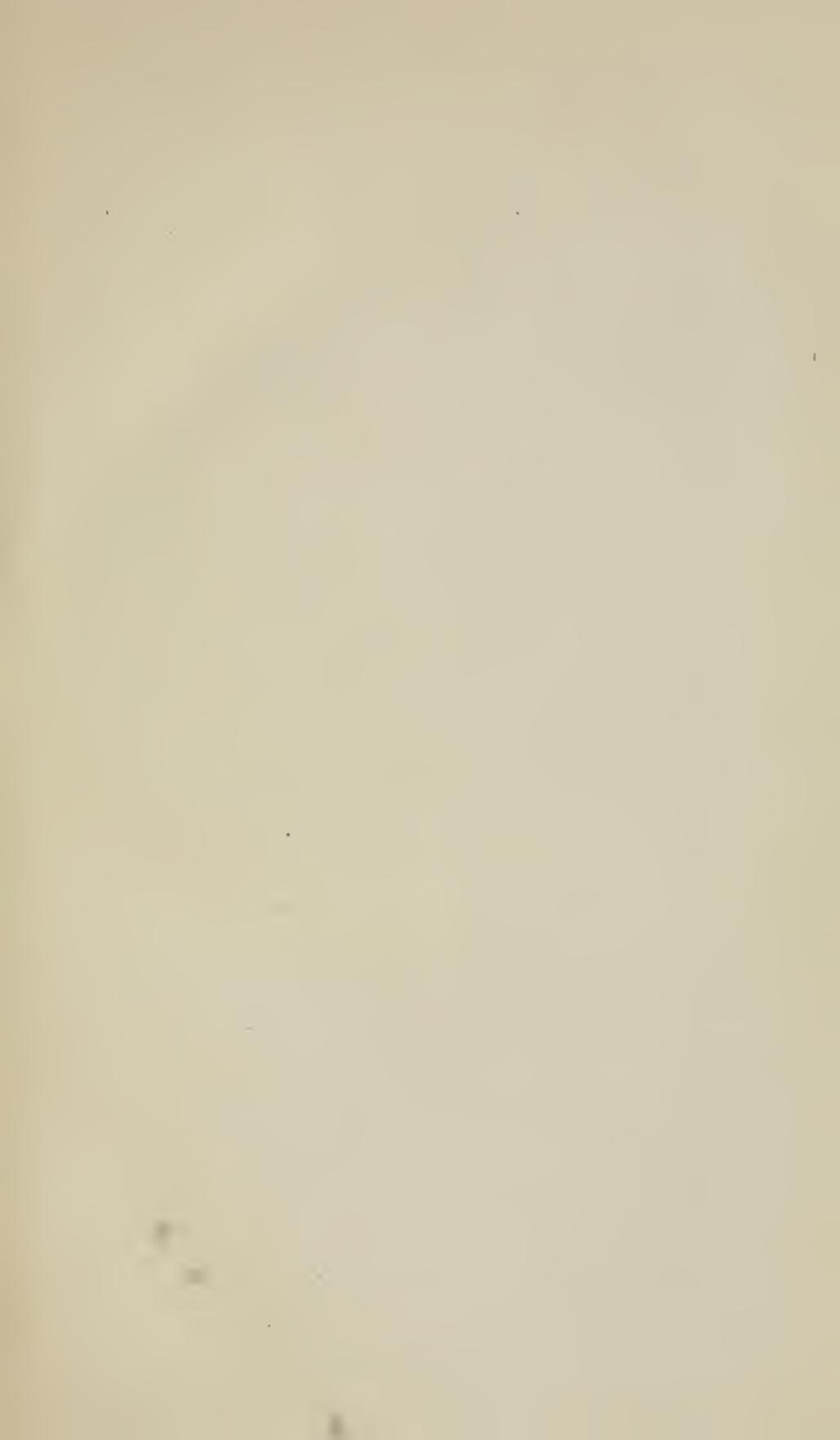


B 4 016 956

GIFT OF
HORACE W. CARPENTIER



6906
5265
sup.



807

APPENDIX

TO THE

DICTIONARY OF THE HAUSA LANGUAGE

(PUBLISHED 1876).

HAUSA-ENGLISH PART,

WITH

ADDITIONS OF HAUSA LITERATURE.

BY

JAMES FREDERICK SCHÖN, D.D., F.R.G.S.,

LATE CHAPLAIN OF MELVILLE HOSPITAL, CHATHAM; FORMERLY MISSIONARY
OF THE CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY IN WEST AFRICA.

LONDON

CHURCH MISSIONARY HOUSE,

SALISBURY SQUARE, FLEET STREET, E.C.

1888.

PUBLISHED IN HAUSA BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

- Translations* :—1858. THE BOOK OF GENESIS.
1859. THE BOOK OF EXODUS.
1881. THE PROPHET ISAIAH.
THE BOOK OF PSALMS.
(The late Dr. Baikie's translation.)
THE NEW TESTAMENT.
-

British and Foreign Bible Society, Queen Victoria Street.

1862. GRAMMAR OF THE HAUSA LANGUAGE.
HAUSA PRIMER, PART I. (*Arabic Transcription.*)
HAUSA PRIMER, PART II.
1876. HAUSA DICTIONARY, PART I.—Hausa-English.
HAUSA DICTIONARY, PART II.—English-Hausa.
1877. HAUSA READING BOOK. With Grammatical Elements.
1885-6. MAGANA HAUSA. Containing Stories, Proverbs, and
Historical Fragments, with English Translation.
1888. APPENDIX TO HAUSA DICTIONARY.
-

Church Missionary House, Salisbury Square, London.

Carpenter

PL 8233
529
1888
MAIN

PREFACE.

THE author thinks it necessary to observe that this Appendix is compiled chiefly from the writings of others, viz. Rev. T. C. John, of Lokoja, River Niger; the late Dr. Baikie, R.N., for several years Consul at Lokoja; Mr. Uriah Bennett, connected with the African Trading Company; and Mr. G. A. Krause.

The Rev. T. C. John's communications were voluminous, and exceedingly useful. Dr. Baikie's consisted in an extensive collection of words, gathered from day to day, without any regard to alphabetical order. His papers were procured for me by Dr. Cust, of the C. M. S., and by Dr. Baikie's sister. The author regrets that Dr. Baikie's death ensued before he could arrange and publish his collection, as he undoubtedly intended to do. The public would have greatly benefited by his knowledge of the language.

The author thinks it needful to incorporate every new form of a word, e.g. plural forms of nouns and also of verbs—which may account for the somewhat abrupt and disconnected mode in which his Appendix appears. In conclusion, he desires to express his sincere gratitude to Thomas Fowell Buxton, Esq., of Easneye, Ware, for his liberality in defraying the expense of publishing this Appendix, as he also kindly did of the Dictionary published in 1876; and earnestly hopes that the suc-

cess of these works will be such as to reward his untiring generosity towards Africa.

The author regrets that serious illness has prevented him from giving this Appendix all the attention he desired; and that its publication has been delayed from the same cause. He is, however, much cheered by the fact that the study of the Hausa language is now not only encouraged, but is about to be made compulsory among the officers commanding the Hausa Corps at the Gold Coast and at Lagos.

J. F. SCHÖN.

PALM COTTAGE,
NEW BROMPTON, KENT.
13th July, 1888.

APPENDIX
TO
HAÚSA DICTIONARY.*

A.

(Words beginning, &c., add, after *ake*, *añka*, and after *mai*, or *mi*, in some dialects.)

A, prefix connected with the present tense, to denote the passive or the indefinite—man, one, some one; as, *nēmí*, to seek, look for; *anēmí*, to be sought, or does any one look for? *wāze*, to scatter, *awāze*, scattered; *wañke*, to wash, *awanke*, washed.

A, prep. and adv., on, upon this, thereupon. *A bāya*, in the back, behind; *a gabā*, in front, before.

Aú-áá, neg. adv., No, no; by no means, on no account, &c.

Aai, n., honour. *Aáina ya yi múrna!*

Abadā, add, and *abadāni*, for ever and ever.

Abdu, n. pr. m., the name of the present ruler of Bornu.

Abduga, add, *abduga ta kētu*, tinder, that is, cotten used with steel and flint; the same as *alfoāmi*. *Abdugān gwāri*, a kind of cotton of a yellow tinge; *abdugān tarfúsa*, cotton bursting in the pod.

Abega, n. pr. m., the name given to one of Dr. Barth's servants; probably a Margi word. Abega's description: "*Mútumé nan ya sā mání sūnā, ya cē: su kirāni Abega, doñ rūa sāfia ya yi,*" i.e., The man who gave me this name said they should call me Abega, because the early rains were commencing.

* Dictionary of the "Haúsa Language," &c., by J. F. Schön. Church Missionary House, Salisbury Square, Fleet Street, London, 1876.

Abín, add *abín da ake cíki*, *abín da ši wude*, that which is present, that which is past. *Abín cínfāza*, fish-bait; *abín sáma*, thunder; *abín hāwa*, a staircase; *abín ʔōro*, terror, terrible thing, or event; *abín bída*, matter of research; subject for inquiry; *abín da ya sá akačēdaši wolí*, the reason why he was called a saint. *Abín kása*, n., reptiles. *Abín da ba ka sō ka yi ma wóni?* *Abín gaisua*, salutation, present.

Abki, add *yi abki*, to be prosperous, to increase, to multiply. *Abu kadáři ya yi yāwa*. *Aí gēro ba ši da abki*, gero is not profitable.

Abnūsa, n., ebony.

Abōki, add, *abūkiya* (f. pl. *abukiōyi*), friend. *Ši ne yāro abōkina na gáskia*. Prov. *Abōkin sērki, sērki ne*. *Abōkin šāwara*, n., a confidant, friend. *Abōkaí na zúmu*, my familiar friends, or blood relations.

Abubākar, p. n. m.

Ada, pr. n. f.

Adam, n. pr. m.

Adámaši, n., name of a town. *Ba-adámaši*, m., *ba-adamusa*, f., pl. *adāmusāwa*, inhabitant or native of *Adama*.

Adan, conj., the same as *idan*, if, but; *wenn doch!*

Adaúkákaka bisa samānia, Be thou exalted above the heavens!

Adaúre, in Kano, the same as *adámre*, bound.

Adíla, m., a large salt bag, two forming a donkey-load.

Adīlci, n. righteousness, justice. *Sāriki šina da adīlci bisa maidūkia da bisa tūlaka*. *Maiadīlci* (pl. *adīlai*), righteous, just person.

Adīni, n., add: faith, belief, religion, judgment.

Ádo (pl. *adōdi*) dress, pomp, appearance, show. *Mútumé nan šina da ádo*. *Adón saraúta*, royal dress; royal insignia. *Da adōdin zināria*, in vesture of gold.

Afake, adv., unexpectedly.

Afifa, n., water-tortoise.

Afju, n., the name given to the Haúsa nation by the Bornu people.

Afo, n., the name of the country of Ekpo. *Irin Afo ba iri ne ba ; barāyi ne.*

Aga, n., organ, harp; *māsuaga*, those that play the harp. (Gen. iv. 21).

Agadēši, n., a very large hammer.

Agaišēka, my best thanks to thee. Br. Thanks be to thee.

Agba, a Yoruba word, meaning cask.

Agina, to be built. *Hal ábadā nīma agināta.* (Ps. lxxxix. 2.)

Agūla, add: a name common to male and female children. *Agūla ba nāmān kōwa ba. Anabā sūnā nan ga dā kó dīa da akahaiife en máče na yīn wābi. Kōwa da akabāda sūnān agūla, uwānsa ta kan haifa, amú yāya ba su fāya ba ; wónda ya fāya ši ne da sūnā agūla. Máče nan ta tā yi wābi,* (John). Compare *abiku* in Yoruba.

Agūwata rūwa, n. a species of water-lily.

Agwagwa, n., "Victoria robe," i.q. *agbágbá*.

Ahmada, n. pr., Mahomed.

Aháras, m., *aharása*, f., a reddish-brown horse.

Aharān kōfi, n., some kind of silk.

Ahása, to be lit; *Áma en ahásada wūta cikīnsa ya fāye dādin záma.*

Aí, adv., verily, truly, certainly. *Aí ba ayi mūgu sārīki, sārī mūgu bafādi,* Verily, the king can do no wrong, the wrong is done by his minister.

Aibu, n., spot, blemish, fault, wrinkle. *Saídaí ni da aibu,* I only am at fault, or to blame.

Aido, n., a wild beast of the size of a small donkey.

Aife, i.q. *haife*, born.

Aikáta, tr. v., to deal; to do, effect, to send.

Aike, add *anāikēsu* = *ana aikēsu*, they are, or were, sent.

Aikēda, to send forth.

Aiki sānda babā, n., the infinitive.

Aikiēye, m., *aikiēya*, f., *aikiēyu*, sent.

Aínya aínnya ! idāmu ya gāni, fie upon thee ! fie upon thee ! our eye has seen it.

Aíri, and *ayári*, n., a caravan.

Aísa, and *Aísatu*, pr. n., of a female.

Aiya, pl. *aiyōyi*, n., verse. *A kai na gōma a aiya ta gōma ša biú*, in the tenth chapter, in the thirteenth verse.

Ajāše for *adžāše*, n., the name in Yoruba for Badagry; town or district. *Ajāše kúsa da bākin kōgi*, Ajashe is near the mouth or shore of the sea.

Aka, prefix, add *akane akačē*, thus it was said; *nan ne aka-saišēmu*, there it was that we were sold. *Akayi ščkára bial yāra sun fāra túfia*.

Áká = *akai*, on the head; *fūtawan jáki da kāyankā*, the donkey's rest is with the load on his back, *i.e.* little or no rest at all.

Akala, n., a cord or rope for tying oxen.

Akāra, n., bread, in Nupe.

Akáríkáče, m., *akārikáčia*, f. (pl. *akārikātu*), broken, bruised, injured; as, *yasōšinsa bíu akāge ko akārikáče*, two of his fingers were bruised.

Akáwel, m., *akáwela*, f., a black horse.

Akāza, n., red and whitish ass.

Akekakáše, it was dried up, dry. *Ni ban sō ba ēi baká gūrása nan, akekakáše da taúri*, I did not like to eat that black bread, it was dry and hard.

Akidāya, as, *ba akidāya*, without number, innumerable.

Akóko, grey baft, or some article of trade brought from Tarabulas.

Ákoro, n., a town in Kádara, south of Káduna.

Akōsa, he is, or will be, satisfied.

Akpáti, n., case of *bārása*, *i.e.* spirituous liquors.

Akras, n., *yi akras*, to file.

Akwōra, n., the name of a tree; also *akāra*, mahogany tree.

Alāda, n., habit, custom, manner.

Aladi, n., black oil.

Alāfa, a disease attacking horses just above the hoof.

Alal, n., aloc.

Alāla, n., *zūciāta tana alāla*, my heart panteth. *Na yi alāla doñ kúskurāna. Na alāla, ba ni iya magána.*

Alálafu, n., a martingale.

Alāma, n., a sign (?).

Alámari (pl. *alamárāi*), n., business, transaction, cause; *alámari kárami*, little matter; *alámarin dānia*, affairs of this world; result, issue, purpose; prosperity (?), success. *Ya daidaitu alámarinsa da šēria*, he settled his affairs in court.

Alamāši, pr. n., of a female.

Alantika, or *Dūcīn Alantika*, Mount Alantika. Br.

Alažibi, as *yi alažibi* = *yi mamāki*, show signs, do wonders; n., sign, miracle, wonder.

Albáda (pl. *albadōdi*), n., seam.

Albása, n., onion, has as many plurals as can be formed; as, *albasōsi*, *albasāi*, *albasu*, *albasāye*, *albasūna*, *albaši*, *albasāše*. Add, *Doñ ni da kaina na šāfe albása na táfi yāwo da dēre, na ži mačīži šina yin fūci čikin čičawa sáwada albása ya ji.*

Albásan kwadi (pl. *albacōši kwadi*), n., lilies. John.

Albišir, n., good news.

Albiširi, n., favour, forbearance, excuse; as, *albiširinka*, by thy favour, &c.

Aleiadi, n., palm-nut oil, or oil of any kind.

Alelya, n., a large tree, the bark of which is used for poisoning fish.

Alešáfi, m., *alešáfa*, f., white horse.

Alfán and *alfin*, adj., two thousand.

Alfárwa, a tent of skins or leather.

Alfaša ko magána alfáša, to use indecent language.

Alfāšia, n., bad language, blasphemy. (*Karuāmu ta čika nu fulásan masugūri, darčni na māsualfírma.*) *Māsualfírmo*, &c., &c.

Alfir da yāya, 2000 and odd cowries.

Alfotia, n. *Mállami ya yi alfotia*, the priest performed the

funeral service. In Bornu it is thanksgiving, blessing—*alfotia yougin*, with a note of interrogation, showing that it may have other meanings.

Alfūta, (pl. *alfūtāi* and *alfutāna*), head-tie with a pocket in it; a handkerchief.

Algába (pl. *algabōbi*), n., seam.

Algaderiga (pl. *algaderiyai*), n., hand or pocket pistol.

Algarára and *algurára*, n., a bag of camel's-hair, for loads = *gurāra*.

Algarib and *algaribi*, n., cress-seeds glued by a gummy substance, used as a medicine.

Algaši, n., green velvet; baize.

Algidere (pl. *aigídērai*), n., a pan with a handle, like a brass stewing-pan.

Algoš and *algus*, n., alloy; *sināria sāfi ba ši da algoš*, pure gold has no alloy. *Nōno šina da algoš*. Deceit, forgery. *Lebōbi algúsu*, feigned lips. *Algus*, guile; *bāleče algus*, without guile.

Algringuma, n., an old woman wandering from house to house for gossip.

Alhúki, add: *kadúka daúki alhúkina*. *Da kai da ši dúka su daúki alhúkin Alla*.

Alhámis, n., Thursday.

Alhandu tillahi, God be thanked!

Alhassam, pr. n. m.

Alhēri, add: *doñ ka sāmu alhērīnsa*. *Alhēri! alhēri!* a salutation to bees passing over one's head, and regarded as a favourable omen; present, gift; act of kindness, charity.

Alhudahuda, n., the Arabic name for a species of lapwing.

Ali, *Ari* and *Aliya*, pr. n. m.

Alib;—*Dūkiānsa da bisu rākumi kamān alib*. *Ya kāwo yāki dāwáki alib ši kwáče Fulāni*.

Alibra, i. q. *alūra*, needle.

Alif, n., thousand. *Ya tambāyēki sau alif gōma?* Did he ask thee ten thousand times?

Alīša, n., evening ; *tūon ališa*, evening meal, supper.

Aliyāfu, n., white shawl with red borders.

Alkālami na káriŕife, n., a steel-pen.

Alkáuáli, n., covenant, agreement, promise. *Ka yi alkáuáli da ni ka kōma gōbē*.

Alkawal, n., black horse or mare = *čičerro*, m., *čičeruwa*, f.

Alkēba, n., mantle, cloak.

Alkorāna and *alkorāni*, n., the Koran.

Alkūli, n., small scoop for taking up, or tasting, salt from the lump.

Alkūmāli, n., i. q. *žan zāki*, a red lion.

Alla, n., God. *Alla ši ke da yi*, God is possessed of power ; *Allahu akbar*, the great God. *Kadín suna čēwa Allahu akbar, ka ji mūriānsu kamān arādu. Alla taāla*, God is the exalted, the most high.

Allamaši, pr. n. f.

Alla wade, n., imprecation ; as, May God curse you ! *Alla wade ba ta kōmi da biri*, the *alla wade* does not effect the monkey at all. *Alla wāde zāma da māraswāyo. Alla wadin rāšīn iyo rāa!* What a misfortune it is not to be able to swim ! *Alla wade en bauta*, Cursed of God be Slavery !

Allimatu, pr. n. f.

Almālali, n., buttress.

Almanāni, n., lintel or beam over the door.

Almārabātun dūniā ; *almāra mútanen daúri*, sayings, parables, traditions, &c.

Almāžérči, n., scholarship.

Almāžiri na aiki, n., an apprentice.

Almōza, n., a small knife.

Alčba, n., pestilence, any serious illness.

Alūl, n., aloes.

Alūma, n., *yāyān alūma, da yāyān sārāki. Suka wúče alūma zūa ga alūma*, they went about from nation to nation (Ps. cv. 13).

Alwálla, *abin alwálla*, *ko tūlun alwálla*, n., pot for ablution before prayer.

Alwāši (pl. *alwasōši*), n., vow, promise.

Alwatika, n., the folding of a letter or paper.

Alžu, n., yoke, iron-work on the head of a camel; also *alzāši*.

Alžīfu (pl. *alžifāye*), n., pocket. The space above collar-bone.

Prov. *Abin ċikin alžīfu malākan mairīgane*, *Rīgan Agbakpa da ũfa amá alžifūnsa sābo*, a Hausa man's coat may be old, but its pockets are always new.

Alžīma, n., Friday. *Yáú alžīma ya mútu*, *ba ši da alháki*.

Āma, n., zeal.

Amaleši, the same as *mōkoñkōšī*, n., a large hammer.

Amāli, n., the male camel in his season. *Amāli rakumi wónda ya tāši šina bárbara šina nēma ši haú tágwai*.

Amāna, n., submission.

Amāria, n., a bride; lawful wife, of which a Mahomedan may have four; one lawfully married.

Amássana, n., pain in the bones, rheumatism.

Ambatoni, I was mentioned.

Ambači, tr. v., to make known, to tell. *Ni ambači Rahab da Babylon*.

Ambūde, to be opened, exposed, discovered.

Amēme, n., a mat made of pith of wine-palm.

Amēri, n., commandment. *El amēriṅsa da wūya*.

Amína, n., a hyena.

Amínči, n., friendship, faithfulness, safety; *ya káisu da amínči*, he led them safely, or with safety.

Amintāče, m., *amintáta*, f. (pl. *amintátu*), the faithful. *Abūbua amintátu su záma ũárka*. *Idānu suna bisa amintátu na kása*.

Amintāči, n., a faithful person.

Amíru, n., a prince. *Amírun* Nupe.

Amīya, n., a bee-hive, the same as *bútumi*.

Amon kūge, n., sound of the bell.

Āmsa;—*ya ámsa umorni*, he obeys orders (?).

An, in and *én*, conj., if, whether. *Yu túmbāya én su Fu-lāni ne?*

An, verbal prefix. Additional examples: *anaíkēsu*, they were sent; *antārasu ga mútanēnsu*, they were gathered to their people.

An, before *g* and *k*: *aṅgáma*, to be joined; *aṅkāwoni*, I was brought; *aṅkāmata*, she was caught; *aṅfádā múwi*, I was told; *ansokēsu*, they were pierced.

Ana, verbal prefix, forming the passive of the present tense; as, *anabāla*, it is given, or *anabādani*, man gab mir. *Anasāyēnsa da kúrdi*, it is bought for money. *Anakirānsu*, they are called Jews. *Anayi máni laifi*. *Ana*, there is, or was. *Anāikēsu*, contr. form *anaikēsu*. *Anafōrona kōwoče sāfia*, being chastened every morning. *Anagiāra éikin kárifin kuruéiānsu*, grown up in the strength of their youth.

Anāko, n., hare, larger than *kíyáka*, and sleeps with its eyes open.

Anasāra, n., Christians. *Ba mútāné dayāwa ba muka ji sūna yin magánan Anasāra, sai daia daga éikin Timbuktu; ya çē ši kārami ne túnda ya táfi ga wōšēn Anasāra šina yin magánānsu da fāri, ama yānzu ya mínče.*

Andūwa, n., little girl, by Krause; also chief, by John.

Anēmi, what is sought or looked for. *Anēmi žīni ga fāra?*

Aṅgaibāki yōfi, n., the name given to the Arabic letter ع.

Aṅgarāmmia, n., large mare.

Aṅgo, n., bridegroom. *Aṅgo mīžin amāria.*

Anīa, add, to endeavour, to use exertion. *Ka yi anīa, ka táfi bírni, ka sāye abín da mu ke sō, ka kōmo.* Also *anīya*, n., haste. *Dámre* or *yi dāmre anīya*, to tie a load, to prepare, or make ready, to start. *Doñ anīan gídānka ta jinyēni*, the zeal of thine house has eaten me up. *Ba ta anīan bīa*, she had no intention, or made no effort to pay.

Aṅka, verbal prefix forming the passive of the past tense; as, *aṅkasāyēsu*, they were, or had been, sold; *aṅkahirāwosu* they had been called. *Bāyi da aṅkasāyēsu žia sun gúdu*

yāo. *Yāra aṅkikirāwōsu suka táfo; úma ba su yi ba abín da akafáda músu, sai suna gáni yāra, kamānsu, suna yin wōrīgi kuá har rāna zāta fūdua, suka dāwoya gidā.*

Aṅkačē, it has been, or, having been said. *Aṅkúlaka*, slain, destroyed. *Aṅkúška*, bowed down.

Aṅkaúšēsu dagá hānuānka, they are cut off from thy hand.

Aṅkidāya ni, I am counted; *kamá wodánda sun súbka ga rāmi.*

(Ps. lxxxviii. 3).

Anōba, n., pestilence; *maianōba*, pestilent fellow.

Ānsa, tr. v., to depart, proceed from.

Ansūfara, adj., hired.

Anšima and *eanšima*, adv., by-and-by, afterwards, in the meantime, meanwhile.

Ančē da sāriki Guari, "Salam aleku, ya čé, kāka ačēwa da Haúsa?"

Anūri, n., glory, honour.

Añyāšē, they were, *ayāšēsu* they are, scattered.

Apki, da apki, of profit; *da*, to have advantage. *Ai gēro ba ši da apki.*

Ara, to borrow, *ēn na sāmu ara sai ēn ara*, if I can get a loan, I am sure to borrow.

Arā (pl. *arñōyi, arōiya* and *arōiyi*), a small cake of bean flower.

Arā arā, in the sentence: *Ba ka ji aračē arā ara, mainūyan kīwo ba?* Hast thou not heard it said, *Arā arā*, Which is difficult to feed?

Aranfáke, adv., suddenly.

Arása, adj., wanting; *ba arásasu ba*, they are not wanting.

Arat or *arataja*, appended, suspended.

Arēne, m., *arēna*, f. (pl. *arēnu*), despised, neglected.

Aría, i. q. *Awa* and *Hawa*, n., Eve.

Arna, an expression used by Fulani of all nations that have not embraced Mahomedanism; heathen, pagan.

Aroiya. See *Ara*.

Arrafia and *arrafinči*, n., superfineness, fine quality.

Arred and *mērki*, n., a species of acacia. Br.

Arso, n., a tree fruit, size of a large lime, edible.

Artai, n., flogging, beating, driving; discomfiture, defeat.

Sun sã artai.

Arumáta, n., trousers made straight without cutting.

Arunfúke, adv., suddenly.

Arwa, n., heathen rites; divination.

Arwalla, washing, before prayer.

Aruwa, add, after suitable, *arwánči*; *yi arwanči.*

Arze, and *arza*, (pl. *arzanāi*), n., lender.

Arziki, n., riches. *Lāfia žiki arziki ne. Ba da wándō ya tãši kankānta arzikin walki*, n. pr. of a woman.

Arzimiki = *Kórbo*, n., worms in horses.

Arzíta, to send (?); or, to lend (?).

Arsāberi or *arsīberi*, n., a mat made of twigs of *īwa*.

Asáíwa, adj., rooted.

Asālo, n., a round mat.

Asaloti, n., prayer. *Salati*, v., to pray to. *Maisalati gunābi = gunanábi Muhamadu.*

Asalwi, pl. *asalwāi* and *asalwína*; a rope or halter for leading a horse.

Asanášēši, is not "it shall be made known," but it is made known; we should expect *zāsánašēši*, the caus. form pass. of *sáni*.

Asāra, add: misfortune, calamity, misfortune by accident; loss, want.

Aša kai! exclamation, O never! No!

Ašāre, adj., swept.

Ašaúma, n., salt used in dyeing for fixing the colour.

Aše, conj., but, only, except. *Bai ga kōwa, aše dīan Sárki ta ganēši*, He saw no one but the king's daughter, (she only) saw him. Verily, in fact; it is true, &c. *Aše țārewa ši ke én tãši, doñ ši yi sãta.*

Asu, n., moth; a small black hairy caterpillar, the larva of which destroys woollen cloth, feathers, &c.

Asuba nāgarī, n., salutation in the morning. *Mun tāši da úsuba mu gáni fatān wāsa*, we rose early to see the sham fight.

Asērim, (pl. *asērimāi*,) n., salt in round pieces, or rounded lumps.

Áskā, n., razor. *Ka úské máni gúšin bāki*.

Aska wasūšia, n., sharp razor. *Aska iri iri čē*, the tribal mark made on the face of persons.

Askūnia, (pl. *askūnāi*,) n., anything, as grass, reeds, for shutting a door.

Asna, m., *asniya*, f., pl. *anā* and *asnanni* and *anniya*, f., pl. *annī*, heathen; population of villages. Also, *asnanči* and *annanči*.

Ašiberi (?) *aše ka kómo?* Art thou already returned?

Ašiēre dāidai, placed properly in a line. *Kušiērai da yāwa dagú čikin gidā ašiēre daidai*.

Aširi, number 20. *Yáú aširi da biú wāta*, to-day is the 22nd of the month.

Aširyē, *ažiryē*, to be ready, at hand.

Atāke, suddenly; i. q. *afáke*.

Atālašī, n., red or crimson satin.

Ataširi, i. q. *maiarziki*, a wealthy or prosperous man, chiefly referring to merchants.

Ateni or *atenni*, also *liteni*, n., Monday.

Atini or *atuni*, n., dysentery; or *gúdun dāwa*. Bloody flux.

Atiša, add, *kadín na yi atiša, nī kan tāda kūra dagú kāsa*.

Atša or *ača*, n., some kind of small grain, which is boiled like rice.

Atšāwa, intr. v., to sneeze, sneezing.

Attabib, n., physician.

Attágara, n., the country of Igāra. *Sārīkin attágara*, the Atta, that is, the King of Igāra.

Audu, n., cotton. *Kanāwasunacēwa audu, úamu Sokočēwamuna čēwa abdu; da mu muna čēwa abduga, su suna čēwa auduga*.

Augi, n., the name of a horse-market.

Augi and *Mera*, the chief towns of the province of Kebbi.

Awaza, n., breast of an animal.

Awortúki, *auordēgi*, *hawardēgi*, and *hanzaki*, n., tongs; the handle of, *hānū auordēgi*. Kr.

Auráki, n., a whitish ass.

Aúre, i.q. *úmre*, n., marriage.

Auwálli, *miawálli* or *miauwálli*, n., an upright person.

Auta, pr. n. f.

Awo, n., measuring corn, tr. v., to measure. *Miauwo*, pl. *masuauwo*, and *maáúni* m., *maáúniyo* f., pl. *masuuúma*, one who measures, a measurer.

Awa=*Hawa*, pr. n., Eve.

Awāze, to be scattered. *Haka mu dúka mu ke awāze*.

Awo, to weigh, to measure; to try, to test.

Āwuna, n., measure; *Āwuna ta alkáma*. *Abin āwuna*, also *āwna* and *āuna*, to measure, to divide, to weigh; to try, to test. *Ba ka awnani ka gani?*

Āya, n., a kind of small ground nut. *Āya wóni abú kārāmī ne da dādin ēī, šina fita dagá éikin kása*. Prov. *Akán dáǰǰa āya sáí šūya?*

Āya, n., the three points °° denoting the end of a verse or line in Arabic.

Ayá, interjection, Up, let us go! *Ayá mu táfí*, or we will, can, must, go.

Aya, pl. *ayōyi*, n., sign or wonder. *Sun sū ayōyīnsu kamá ayōyi*, they have set up their ensigns as signs.

Ayu, n., sea-cow. Br.

Azaba, *yi*, in the sentence: *Nī yi azaba ga wodānda suka kīšī*, I will cause trouble to those that hated him.

Azárfa, the same as *azurúfa*, n., silver. *Dūson ko kazin azárfa*, dross of silver.

Azahā or *azahar*, n., noonday.

Azafar, n., the time about 2 p.m.

Ažāli, i.q. *mútuā*, fate; destiny, lot, decree.

Ažulumī, pl. *azalumāi* n., a deceiver, destroyer, tyrant, murderer.

Ažúmne, seated. *Ya tárda almāširāinsa ažúmne*.

Ažanci, the same as *dubāra*, n., plan, art, contrivance, invention.

Ažian zūčīā, n., sadness, distress of mind, sighing.

Ašir or *ašir*, to hide, put out of sight; a corner.

Azirta ašǽrta, to enrich, make plentiful, tr. v. with *ašǽri*, secret.

Ázni, pl. *ázna*=*asni*, n., heathen, pagan. Prov. *Ciniki azni nǽma*.

Azumi, n., fasting, humiliation. *Mǽgum bǽki na dǽkin dǽnia nan dúka na tǽro da ázumi*. *Azǽmi dǽn wahállu ne?*

Azǽmi dǽn dǽdi ne?

Áže=*alže*=*aje*, tr. v., to lay, to put aside. *Mállami ya áže alkorǽni*; to apply oneself to something. *Kadán na áže háńkalina bisa garǽsu (karátu da rubúta) nǽ sǽni dúka*. *Anǽžiǽ*=*anaǽžiǽ* (contraction). *Kurdi da wǽ?* with whom is the money deposited?

Ažǽlina, n., my time, age, affairs. *Ažǽlina šina a hǽnǽnka*, My time is in thy hand. The same as *ažali*.

Ažikumar, n., some instrument or tool used in making cheese.

B.

Bǽ, nominal prefix, indicating the country to which one belongs. Add, *Bǽ fulǽǽ*, a Fulde; *Bǽ sokóǽ*, a native of Sokotu.

Bǽ and *bǽi*, add *ǽn ya gírima abǽi Mállami, ya yi karátu*.

Bǽ, tr. v., to give, to cause. *Bǽn haúši*, to cause provocation.

Bǽ, pl. *bǽwa* and *bǽwayi*, n., rind, bark of a tree; but *bǽwa* occurs also as singular.

Bǽa, v. tr., to deride one, to laugh at, to scoff; *šina yi másu bǽa*, to chafe; as, *gǽskia ne Benu ya bǽaši? ǽǽwa, ni ke, šina yi bǽa*.

Baǽrí, pl. *Arewawa*, n., Northerner.

Babǽ, n., both m. and f., chief over. *Ama ubǽńgǽžina šina da wóta baiwa, sǽnǽnta sǽdaka, ita ǽǽ babǽ bisa ga bǽyi máta dúka, áma máǽ mǽgu ita ta ke*.

Babǽ, m., *bǽbia*, pl. irregular; *mǽya* and *mainya*, large, great. *Nagérta bǽbia*, great kindness.

Bába and *bábani*, pl. *bábanǽ*, n., father's brother or sister, elder or younger.

Babal malka, n., first heavy rain in June, before *gōro* is full grown.

Babam bāde, n., buffoon, parasite, mimic.

Babará, n., Bornu person; also *Babúribāri*, m., *Babára*, f., pl. *Baribári*, Bornu.

Babān sāta, n., a large kind of bean.

Babbā īce, n., a large tree, used in preparation for several sorts of arrow poisons.

Babbān támmu, n., pale green bead.

Babbān kāka, n., indigo which is cut with *dāwa*, that is ripe at the same time when *dāwa* is cut.

Bābumútua and *bābumūtuā*, without death, immortal; as a noun, immortality.

Bābutaúsāyi, uncharitable, pitiless, merciless.

Badagēla, n., an ordinary knife.

Badánda ta amri Bahauše ta čē ya fī bābu, the lady *Badánda* being married to a *Haúsa*, said it is better than none at all.

Bādúka, n., one that works in leather, a shoemaker. *Yakirāwo wóni mútum, bādúka ši yi múnú tākalmi.*

Baē, and *kōbaē* (?). Kr.

Bāfādi (pl. *baútāwa*), n., king's minister. Prov., *Aí ba ayi mūgu sārīki, sāi mūgu bāfādi.*

Bāgábaše, (pl. *bāgábasawa*), n., Easterner, native of the East.

Bagángari, n., the name of a village in the *Haúsa* country.

Bagārua, n., add: *dáka bagārua*, to beat bark (*bā*), to make tanner's bark. It may be the oak-tree.

Bā gáskia, to believe.

Bāngáskia, n., faith, confidence. *Bāngáskia*, and *maibāngáskia* (pl. *másubāngáskia*), one who believes, is believing.

Bagōberi, m., *Bagōbira* f., pl. *Goberāwa*, a native of *Gobir*.

Bágwa, n., a porcupine.

Bagwōzaké, n., a tree, the root of which is used for killing fish.

Bahúga, n., a left-handed person.

Bahar alamar, n., the Red Sea.

Bahar almuhil, n.; the Ocean.

Bahar ibmal, n., the Mediterranean Sea.

Bāi, neg. adv. = *bāya*, not he, he not.

Bāi, adv., after ; *Bāi* stands for *bāsi*, after it. *Bāi (ši) ščkāra biú ko úku én kīmo, Hajī Mamu, bakačina.*

Baia, n., palm-wine.

Baibāi, adv., backwards. *Sun tāfi baibāi*, they walked backwards.

Baibai, (pl. *baúbāwa*, and *baibāyi*, *mútāné baibāyi*, a person speaking a strange language. *Sāi baúbāwa bai (basu) sun yi magána Haúsa kó magána nan Haúsa. Baibāyi suka nūnamu alhēri*, the barbarous people showed us kindness.

Baibai, n., tying a man's hand behind.

Baitil mukadas, n., the walls of Jerusalem.

Baitilmukasi, Jerusalem.

Baiwa, n., a female slave that has become the wife of her master.

Bāiwa, one that gives presents. *Sārañia maibaiwa kó mai-rōwa?* A liberal or a stingy queen ?

Baiwān Alla ne, it is the gift, dispensation, visitation, institution of God.

Baizuwa, tr. v., to grant, to allow.

Bāka, n., a bow ; *kāriémbāka*, a broken bow. *Bākam bindiga*, spring of a gun.

Bāka, n., a load ; *bākan gīširi*, a load of salt.

Bākangiži, n., rainbow.

Bakúke, m., *bakáka*, f., pl. *bakúku*, black, blackened ; a black person. *Dīa bakáka*, black seeds in the *gōnda* ; *bāka magána*, bitter words.

Bāka tara, n., judge. The explanation: *alkarli gandu*, seem to refer to an office or officer connected with the Custom's duties.

Bakačine, n. (?), *Anzāna Bokačine gabá da ši bandu Larabawa*, the Bakacine is reckoned before or after the Arabs (?).

Bakarāria, n., barren woman.

Bāki (pl. *bakūna*, and *bākakūna* and *bakōkina*), n., mouth.

Bākīnsa ya fī kōwa da yāwan magāna. The opening for the door. *Tuna zamnó a bākin kōfan lēmu*; *bākin rāmi*, the mouth of a hole.

Bāki daía, adv., at once, altogether; *yi bāki daía*, or *gāma-bāki daía*, to plot together, to conspire, to agree.

Bāki (pl. *bábaku*), n., letter of the Alphabet; *bāki letāfi*, *bāki tālatin biú bābu ši ke*, the letters of the Alphabet are 28. (Consonants, John.)

Bākinčiki, n., grief, sorrow, distress, sadness; literally, black inside. *Yi bākinčiki*, to grieve, feel sad, disappointed; to cause sadness, disappointment. Baikie writes *bakyinčiki*; as, *bakyin žini*, n., badness of heart, evil disposition; malice.

Bākikárfe, n., iron.

Bākintáka, n., blackness.

Bakinzáki, n., a cap of green cloth.

Bākinzūčičā, n., displeasure.

Bakkazumalla, n., a musquito; i. q., *zabru*.

Bāko, m., n., *bakuā*, f. (pl. *bākāam bakúna*), stranger; sojourner, guest at a place for a short or uncertain time. *Ka yi bako mainaūyi*, you entertain a distinguished guest.

Bākontáka, n., banquet, feast, entertainment given to strangers.

Bākúde, *Bo Kúde* (pl. *Kudāwa*), n., Southerner.

Bálaga, intr. v., to arrive at, to attain to, to be of age.

Balagáge, m., *balagágia*, f. (pl., *balággu*), one who has reached the age of puberty, man or animal. *Lokacin balagáge*. *Bulurūa balágia* (or *balajága ta issa úmré*. *Ba yāro kánkané ba, ya bálaga*).

Balañi, and *balāi*, n., wrath, anger, trouble.

Balāñčé and *balantāna*, adv., much more, much less, not to say.

Ni da kuina ina da abinči balántana káza? "I myself had nothing to eat, let alone a fowl; i.e., how much less is it likely that I should have had anything to give to a fowl?"

Balagánde and *balungúnde*, adj., yellow.

- Balbado*, intr. v., to bubble, to gush out as water. *Rūa šina balbadowa ga rai na ábadā.*
- Balé* or *bašé*, conj., except that, unless. Excl., fortunately, luckily. *Bú ni dei ganí bare anjī abin da zāsu yi masu.*
- Balkōre*, pr. n., the name of the commander of the Haúsa troops fighting to recover Kacina from the Fūlani. John.
- Bali*=*bari*, tr. v., to dry. *Mu bali čikin rāna*, we dry them in the sun.
- Balub*, n., oak.
- Bamāguže*=*maguže*, n., birdcatcher.
- Bamāgužia*, f. (pl. *magúžāwo*, n.), heathen.
- Bamānci*, n., sport, trick.
- Bámšana*, n., the flowering head of the kacalla, an aquatic plant.
- Bámbu*, n., putting a child on the back=*boiya*. *Mi* or *ma íbámbu*, the person doing it.
- Bámnda*, add *bámnda kai na žēn ťōro kōwa*. *Bámnda wónnda bábu kōmi da kāríjī.*
- Bāmia*, the same as *kubēwa*, but different from *kabēwa*.
- Bamōta* (pl. *bamōtu*), n., butterfly; that is, the flutterer.
- Bamúrna*, pr. n., the name of a fertile valley near Wurno.
- Ban*, neg. adv. implying the pron. of the 1st per. sing., I not, not I.
- Bāna* or *banna*, n., this year.
- Ban alla*, n., an alligator.
- Baŋgabaŋga*, n., the name of a severe famine.
- Bínanče*, n., Scherz, sport, jest, mocking.
- Bánogo*; n., wall made of clay.
- Bánogo*, n., the chief constable, who can apply fetters.
- Bankāre*, tr. v., rolling away, as a stone.
- Banna*, in the phrase *Na gáni báanna nī ga baddi*, the name given to the velvet ant; literally, I have seen last year, I shall see next year—so called for its being destroyed with great difficulty.
- Ba Nāfi*, m., *ba Nāfa*, f. (pl. *nufawa* and *nupewa*), man or woman of the Nupe nation.
- Barā*: *ya kubuta*; *ya gāmu barā*; *ya fītu*; *ambāši gáskia*,

he is acquitted, justified. John. Compare *baráru* liberated; which is the same with *berére*, *beréra*, *beréru*.

Barakalla = *alhan du tillahi*, God be thanked! thanks to God!

Báramtíne, n., a trunk which is divided into two large branches.

Barámže, n., large scaled fish, lead coloured.

Barānia, f. (pl. *barēnya* and *barōnya*), female servant.

Barantúka, n., service, servitude; *yi barantiúka*, to do service.

Baráre, *barária* (pl. *baráru*), freed, liberated; left to oneself.

Barāta, n., integrity, innocency.

Bárbara, n., denoting the sound of the he-goat, male camel and other animals in their season. I have also heard it pronounced *búlbula*. Prov., *Yá žē garin bárbara, ya kōma da čiki*.

Bardínuwa, n., a grey locust which flies about at night.

Bāre, excl., fortunately, luckily.

Bāre, n., stranger—*ga yānuwāna*.

Alla bāre, strange gods.

Bārēnya, n., handmaid.

Barfo, n., some kind of sword.

Barimáče, n., untimely birth, abortion.

Bárka, n., salutation. *Bárka ga wíni* = *zína*, to congratulate.

Mun zo garin bárka.

Barkátai, confused. *Šina mugúna barkátai*.

Barmús and *barmiši* or *barmúši*, n., box, as generally used to denote a short one.

Barso, n., marrow.

Bārua (pl. *barūruā*), n., servant, staff of servants; Dienerschaft.

Bárži, n., a small hill.

Basarāke, n., royal persons, chiefs.

Basul, n., consumption; piles (?).

Bāši, n., debt. *Da saurān bāšinsa da nē ke da ši nē biuši*, and the rest of the sum I owe him, I shall pay him.

Bāta, n., box. *Sun kāwo habān bāta da kyañwu biú*.

Bāta augi, n., lucifer-match; little pocket.

Batānia, n., bile, gall.

Bātu, n., talk, story, tale. *Umāra bātun mūtāné duūri*, the sayings, traditions &c. of old.

Bātunda, n., conversation, narrative.

Bačē, to abuse. *Abačēni da dēre, abačēni da rāna*, I was abused by night and by day. *Anumbačēni*, I am mentioned.

Bačēwa or *bača*, running over of fluids or grain.

Bačačē, *bačáta* (pl. *bačátu*), over-filled, running over.

Buúda, intr. v., to deviate, depart from the straight course.

Baína, n., buffalo.

Baúše, to haggle. *Maibaúše ko mai abin sāyēwa*, one who is selling something.

Baúše or *baúci* (pl. *bausóši* and *bausōka*), n., a tree with pale-green leaves; wood very hard.

Baúta, tr. v., to serve. *Mu baúta mása*, slavery. *Ka gáni yánzu nu šiga čikin baúta*.

Baúci, n., bondage, slavery.

Baúya, or *lawúya*, n., female slave.

Bāwán Alla, n., a saint. *Ši bāwa kó ba bāwa? Ši bāwa ne, ama ubangizinsa ya bērsi kamán dā. Ina so bāyimū dúka abērsu su tāfi*.

Bawānči, n., slavery, bondage.

Bawatači, a Fula man.

Bāya, n., back; prep. and adv., after, afterwards. *Bāya ga čin tūo. Muka šide kāya daga bāyān rākumi. Suku bīmu ga bāya kámān wūzia*.

Bayāmače (pl. *Yavātawa*), Westerner, nations of the West.

Bāyān hānū, n., arm from the wrist to the knuckle.

Bayéna, tr. v., to exhibit, to manifest, to make known; to appear; to publish. *Alla ya bayéna yāro, bāwān Alla*.

Bāyés, add: *Mi zāši bāyés, mi zāši kāra bāyés garē ka?* What shall be given? or, What more shall be given to thee? *Ya bāyésa abínči*.

Báza, n., a leather string with a tassel; string with cowries.

Bázara, n., summer. *Damšína ya záma fārim bázara*, my moisture is turned into the drought of summer.

Báza, to spread; *bízu*, spread out; become spread, as a bush spread with branches, or a heap of corn being spread out.

Bažáki, n., red or reddish bean = *čereriya*.

Báže, tr. v., to level, spread out; to level with the ground.

Bažére, n., a herb the root of which is esteemed a charm for catching slaves.

Bžbe, m., *bebiya*, f. (pl. *bebāye*), a person deaf and dumb.

Bedlé, n., next year.

Bēge, intr. to pant, to thirst, to long for, longing.

Benče, pr. n. of a male.

Bēra, n., rat, mouse.

Bentañ, n., name of a tree sacred to pagans.

Benuwe, or *Binuwe*, or *Binuwi*, the river Benuwe. The word belongs to the Balla language, where water is called *bee* or *bē*, but in kindred dialects it is called *bi*; *nuwe* means mother—hence, mother of waters. Br.

Bērbaže, n., a fly which infests horses.

Bēre ače, conj., much less. *Bēre ače ši hūwa saūna nan ši tába itátua nan da gātārē*. *Bēre* = *bēle*, conj., except, unless. Prov., *Dama ma že bírni bēre sērki ya aiko?* Much more: *Koiyayi wāyo bēre dānciāko*, if the egg be cunning, much more the chicken.

Berēwa dāži, n., deer, small rodent with white belly, reddish back.

Bērke, v., to tear, to be torn; *zanēna ya bērke*.

Bersuga Alla, pr., name of a woman.

Bērtši or *bérči*, add *Kufūli fitīla mu yi bērci*, Put out the lamp, let us go to sleep.

Beso and *buze*, n., a drink made of honey and pepper.

Bī, add *Kadá abī gúzūna*, Let not the cause be traced. *Bīm bāši*, to follow one, to go after him for a debt. *Ina bīnka bāši, kana bīna bāši*, I owe thee, thou owest me a debt. *Wūri ba kai bīna*, I do not owe thee a cowrie. *Kunēnta ya bī hainyanta*. Prov., *Kōria ta bī kōria, ēn ta bī*

akāši ta kārié. Bī, to resemble; ta bī uwānta; ya bi ubānsa. Bī=kaí, leading to, to resemble. Ši da uwānsa sosúí sum bi.

Biabāši, to pay a debt. Mailāmuni ya biabāši ga maisāye ŷaye kína?

Bidé, tr. v., to look for; ya če máni, bidé wansāmi.

Bidi, n., round ground-nut.

Bica, faithful. Kāka bīrni ni bica ta káma kamán kārua. (Is. i. 21). Bennet.

Bige, prep., at, before. Ku tafi šēriā bigen sārīki. Place.

Bigere or bigeri, n., place to sit down, the same as mazámni.

Bīki, n., meal, feast. Ya yi másu bīki.

Bīki, tr., to bear a child; a child, infant; to be confined.

Bindo (pl. bindodi), n., a gun.

Biobāši, to collect a debt. Ya aikēni em bio bāši.

Birāi, pl. form; cattle with horns turned forward; and gēlage, with horns turned downwards.

Biraíma, pr. n. m., Biraíma anakirānka ančē ka kōmo.

Birde, n., the chief of scouts. Intr. v., riding without a saddle.

Birde, birdo, (pl. birdūi, and biráde, and birāže), n., name of a bird.

Birga, n., stable; the pole to which the horse is tied.

Birgami, n., some sort of bag.

Birgima, add, Alla ši kaí dommo ga harāwa kó ba ši čē ši birgina.

Birgīši, n., a man who cuts off thieves' hands; maiyénken hānū.

Birgo, n., coarse woollen cloth.

Bīri (pl. birāi, birāye and birína), monkey; from bira, to jump, jumper. Em bīri ya yi gbāna ši kan gúdu dagá gōna.

Biriki, n., churning, stirring.

Birina, n., some kind of animal.

- Bírkiče*, to change, upset, overthrow. *Yánzu ya yi máni magána maidādi, anšima kadún ya bírkiče dúka.*
- Birkónéi*, n., mischief, mischievous disposition.
- Birsu*, n., spear used in river fishing.
- Biršintina*, n., a variety of *dāwa*.
- Birza*, i. q. *čága*, to grind roughly.
- Bisa*, n., top. Add *Su dōra bisa ga maída ; muka šūdēsa bisa dōki. Mi sun čē bisa garēni?* What did they say about me?
- Bisne*. Add *ubāna ya kirāwo wóni abókēnsa, ya če mása, ši gína mása kušiyēya, abisnéta dagú čan.*
- Bissa* (pl. *bisāše*). Add *wóne abu mamāki ya gáni da ši ke kṛwo bisāše?*
- Bišāra*, to preach. *Nayi bišāran adéleí*, I have preached righteousness. Good news.
- Bišiya* (pl. *bišiyōyē*), n., a casque worn by *léfide*; a hedgehog.
- Bīye*, part. of *bī*, following.
- Bīyo*, intr., following. *Ta rāna ta bīyo*, the following or next day.
- Bižāži*, n., side-plaits of the hair.
- Biže*, n., a market.
- Bižži* and *birži*, n., a small hill.
- Bižimi*, (pl. *bižimāi* and *mažināi*), a bull.
- Bižinta*=*nasara*, n., triumph, victory.
- Bóbo*, n., a species of beetle.
- Bódu*, intr., to low as a cow for a calf.
- Bodēši*, n., a small feline animal.
- Bōdinga*, *yāma ga Sokotu*, a place west of Sokotu.
- Bogobri*, the man of Gobir. *Taúrero ne.*
- Bokanči*, n., profession of a native doctor.
- Bola*, n., a horse with white face.
- Bombagi*, n., a harlot.
- Boikámi*, n., old and private name for elephant.
- Borkōno*, n., small pepper; nickname for a naughty boy.

Bōri, n., a person in a state of frenzy. *Maibōri*, one under the influence of the *Bōri*, a spirit supposed to possess women.

Bōto (pl. *bōtooi*), m., a borer, gimlet.

Bōye=*gbōye*, adv., secretly; to hide, to conceal, to feign; *bōye hānu*, to feign one's handwriting.

Bu, n., father. *Bumādafa*, n., Cannon father; the name given to the Spanish dollar. The Austrian, Maria Theresa dollar, is called *buther*, father of the bird. In Haúsa, *butar*, pl. *buṭāri*=*baturi*, pl. *turāwa*, white man: the idea of money, as usual, is connected with white men. Kr.

Buāya, invincible, indomitable. *Taba, buanéne ni, na yi ɛn rabu da ši; na kōne bátana, na buāya*, taking snuff is a wretched thing; I did all I could to break myself of it; I burnt my snuff-box, but was overpowered—did not succeed.

Būbe, n. pr., the same as *Abubakar*.

Būbē (pl. *būbēbi*), n., street, road.

Búbugá, intensive form of *búga*, to beat much, or severely.

Bubruwa, n., a large bee which appears early in the morning.

Budéci, n., a weasel.

Budéde, m., *budéda* and *budédia* f. (pl. *budédu*), opened.

Búdeži (pl. *budozāi*), n., a foul-smelling animal, larger than a cat, body dark, white tail.

Būdi (pl. *budāi*), n., a bed-bug.

Budurúci, n., virginity.

Bufulfulci, n., a fan for fanning.

Būgá. Add *ya ɥaya šina būgá kūra dagú rīgúsa. Suna būgu babān kūbē*.

Būgége, m., *būgegiya*, f. (pl. *būgégu*), beaten.

Būgu mai, tr., to churn=*túngua nōno*. *Bani ɛn albósa būgu gudú fādua sabaën Sédeku*. Kr.

Būka, n., tent, tabernacle, canopy.

Būkári, n., compasser.

Bukáta, n., feast, festivity. And, "have need of." *Bukáta*, to

be in need ; to desire. *Suna bukáta kó šágālī*, they are engaged with their own concerns. *Ai dūkawa ne anayi kōwa ya ċē ba ši dūka aí bukatánsa ba ši bia.*

Bukī = *takama* = *kúmbarí*, pride (?).

Búku, n., a variety of *dāwa*.

Būlāla, add *anyi nása būlāla*.

Būlbudi, n., crumbs from the table.

Būma, n., red cattle in Kano.

Búmmi, n., the flower of *gōro*, showing that it is ripening ; of *dāwa*, *géro* and *maíwa* ; *géro ya yi búmmi*.

Būna, n., a species of fish = *gaíwa*.

Buńka, n., name of a river or town.

Būnu, n., the name of a tribe inhabiting the right bank of the Niger at the confluence.

Būnu, n., pr. of a former king of Gober, who was conquered by the Fulāni. The saying is that 960 years ago, *Būnu, sārikin Gober ya ċē šānūnsu da yāwa, Fulāni ba su ċē kōmi ba ; ya kōmo kumá ši ċē šānūnsu ; Fulāni sun ċē : ya yi kyāu, nu rāma.*

Bup! excl., suddenly, abruptly. *Ya tāso mani bup, kamá wūta ya kúma būka!*

Bārankarre, n., a species of toadstool ; fungus.

Buram, n., plunge. *Dambo buram da yāro.*

Burbébe, n., the name of a tribe or district near Gumel.

Búrgawa, stirring up. Part. adj., *búrgáge*, m., *burgága*, f., pl. *burgōgu*, stirred up.

Búrguše, n., lump as of clay.

Búrka or *búrga*, tr. to stir.

Búrma, n., a large sack made of grass.

Burme, to open. *Akwia ta burme dāki da ki ke rūfe*, the goad has pushed open the house which you closed. *Na burna da gúdu*, I set off running.

Burtu, n., some kind of bird ; a swan, by Br.

Burtutúke, n., the edible frog.

Buruntu = *kwáče*, n., prey.

Burunče, v., to take spoil. *Sun burunčěmu*, they spoiled our goods.

Būsā, pr. n., a town in Burgu on the Kwōra, near the place where Mungo Park was drowned.

Būsu, tr. v., to bury. *Ka būsu gawañki*.

Būše, tr. v., to extinguish, put out, as *wūta*, *fatīla*.

Bušěbušě, n., all sorts of wind instruments, including the flute, are called by this name.

Butami, n., beehive; also called *amēya*.

Būza, n., a drink made of honey and pepper; also called *běso*.

Búzu (pl. *buzawe*), n., a Mulatto tribe (?). Br.

Buzu, n., a slave. Kr., a dark mixed deer living among Abzínawá.

Buzúzun Alla, n., a winged insect, only appearing around light at night in the rainy season. Dung beetle; lit., *buzúzun babā*, n., a species of painted bug.

D.

Da, conj., and, with. *Da-da*, both, and; *da ši da ni*, both he and I.

Da, v., to have, to possess, to hold, to contain. *Halbin kūda nan šina da déffi*, the sting of that fly contains poison. *Kārifi nan da ši ke da tōka*, the chaldron which contains the ashes. *Šina da țawo*, it is long, it has length. *Šina da rāi*, it has, is possessed of, has life, is alive. *Gīžirin Timbaktu šina da kyāo da sāki*, the salt of Timbaktu has fine flavour, is fine, good and savoury. *Doñ ši namīži ne da kārifi*, because he is a man possessed of strength. *Šina da naūyi*, it is heavy. *Maida* (pl. *masuda*), n., proprietor, possessor.

Dā or *dāa*, what is or was of old. *Mútāné dāa*, the people of old, ancestors, forefathers. *Doñ su ke tūn dāa*, for they were of old.

Dā (pl. *yāyā*), add, after 'fruit : ' *dān iče*, m., *diáničě*, f. (pl. *yāyān*

iče. Dān čāča, n., gambler; also called dān gūčīa, son of the nut, gambling being carried on by nuts. Īn anayin čāča mūtāné suna zámne čīkin zaúre, kamān góma kó góma ša bíú, suna da kúrdi gabānsu. Da suna zūbawasu su kan ēī rīga, kó tūkóbi da čāča; āma wóta rāna šī kan kāre da dāmbē.

Dāba, brutish. Na zāma kamá dāba.

Dā-zúmama, compound noun, a free person.

Dabágira, n., a preparation made of the leaves of the addūwa tree.

Dabaibāiya, n., a horse whose fore-feet are white.

Dabám, different. In Kano it is pronounced dabáú.

Dabámta, n., difference. Kano, dabáuta.

Dabāra, or debāra, or dubāra, or dabarbare, n., device, invention, plan. Dámre dubāra, to devise some plan; to form a plot. Dubāra algus, deceitful scheme; cunningness. Good sense.

Dabīno, and debīno, n., date. Dān dabīno (pl. yān dabīno), n., kernel, seed of the date. Su mūtāné mášu cīn dabīno su ke; ina tamáha ba su da gōna sāi ta dabīno.

Dabir or dahir, adv., certainly, indeed, truly, an affirmation by speaker or listener; the same as farílla and hakīka.

Dábo or dabu, tr., to practice witchcraft for one. Ya yi mása dabu. Dabúnos(?) ubān dabúná. Kr.

Dabo (pl. dabōbi), n., creature, beast. Kamá kōdai dabōbi da babaye da basu da fahámi, like the passions of wild beasts that have no understanding.

Dādafa, conj., therefore, thereupon.

Dádaga, n., grinding to powder.

Dādaí or dadei, adv., heretofore. Doñ dādaí ban gáni ba háka gúlbi da gírīma. Dādei. Br. gives it the meaning of 'never,' which is very doubtful. Dādaí, conj., if not.

Dádaka, and dádake, intensive form of dáko, to break to pieces.

Dadúka, n., castration. Muidadúka, one who castrates.

Dadákake, n., an animal that is castrated.

Dádari, n., leather apron worn by husbandmen.

Dādē. Kr., *Báwukarka*=*kadáka dādē*. *Tun dādē*, of old=
tun dāu or *dāwūri*.

Dādewa, adv., *adādewa*, at furthest. *Da dādē*, lasting, enduring.

Dādi. Add, Prov., *Dādi magánu ka žīru ši túršeka*. *Dādi mūtum ši zámne lāfia*.

Dādin bāki, n., flattery; *yi tādín bāki*, to flatter.

Dáfa; *ya dáfa gidānsu šina maruda da kai, ba fūla* (?).

Dáfe, tr. v., to press anything with the palm of the hand in raising oneself up, or in putting out the hand to keep from falling.

Dagú, prep. Additional examples: *Cikin garīmu, kó dagú garīmu su dúka biú daia ne*. *Muka kwāna dagú čikin dāži*. *Muka gáni mūtāné biú dagú nēsa*. *Dōrinu ta tífi nēsa dagú rāu, muka bintu dagú bāya*. *Ba ni béri diāta dagú gidānka*; *doñ uwāmu anduúkēta dagú gidān ubāmu*. *Kadú ku maīda dāna, sāi na gúmu da kai dagú čikin lāhiru*.

Dāgā, n.; *wūrin dāgā*, watching; watching-place.

Dāga, n., battle-field or place.

Dagúmi and *dagúmi*, n., collar. *Da karé da dagúmi malākun kōra ne*, both the dog and its collar are at the disposal of, or the right and possession of, the wolf or hyena.

Dāgara, i. q. *maiwa*.

Dāgura, n., tendon, i. q. *šišia*, n., nerve, pulse. *Ya čāga ũekan-kane šišia, dāgara, ya sa wótan kāfo dagú wūri énda ya kēta*.

Dāgu, n., meat=*uāma*.

Dagwiyau, n., hyena, in some parts.

Daia, (some *daiya*), number one; alone, the same. *Kadú ka bérni daia, ka zúmna kúsa da ni*, Do not leave me alone, &c. *Mu dúka muka zúmna wūri daia*.

Daibo, i. q. *dēbo*.

Dāidaita, v., to make like, to maintain one's right, to be suitable; equal, proper, direct. *Ina fūta hainyōyina adāidaitasu*, I desire that my ways may be made direct.

- Dainyēn čīāwa*, n., a dark-green bead.
- Daji*, n., blue seed.
- Dāji*, n., a burning bush.
- Dakáke*, *dakúka* (pl. *dakúku*), trodden down, beat down, oppressed. *Andandákēši*, he was severely beaten.
- Dakāri* (pl. *dakāru*), n., soldier, more especially foot-soldier.
- Dakat*, also *dakyat*, do with difficulty.
- Dākin dāmri*, n., prison; also *dākin dúfu*, and *dākin kurkúku*.
Dākin kāran, a house built of reeds.
- Dakua*, n., some kind of sweetmeat made of corn-flour and honey. Br.
- Dākwa*, n., a sort of dry paste, made of pounded guinea-corn, pennisatum.
- Dákuše*, n., a name for maize.
- Dal*, n., a district in the town of Kano, inhabited by Moslems.
- Dalīli*. Add : import, pith, moral of a fable; *dalīli zanče ke nan*, reason, cause.
- Dalīli*, n., trade. *Mai* (pl. *musudalīli*), a trader.
- Dallal*, n., a broker, auctioneer, public crier.
- Dallašēwa*, to be blunt; stump.
- Dāma*, as : *da dāma*, a little more.
- Dāma*, n., chance, opportunity. *Badāma dāmagáši*, pr. n., of a man. *Ina so ɛn šīriá yāo abū ga abokina sūnānsa dāmagáši*.
- Dāmana*, n., the velvet spider, a species of kiramiski.
- Dāmana kāsa*, and *sainyi kāsa*, is the season of the year when there is frost on the ground; *da fūrifet*, which is very white.
- Damankáda*, n., a poisonous plant. Br.
- Dāmara*, n., girdle; *yī dāmara*, to gird oneself, to be harnessed.
- Damācīri* (pl. *damācīrāi*), n., a species of lizard; salamander; a species of snake.
- Dámā*, n., the name given to some kind of red rice which is reaped with gēro. *Dámā burum da yāro*.
- Dambalkore*, pr. n. of the prince of Marādi.

Dámbanas, n., a town. *Kúsa ga Kánče*, a day's journey from Zinder.

Dámbāria, n., the child of the crevice, i.e. mouse. *Dāmbāria*
ya čainye gūciāta wóda ni ke čī gōbē.

Dámbaži, n., a kind of necklace made of small beads.

Dáme (Br. *demmi*), n., handle; sheaf.

Dáme karun, n., cluster of grapes.

Dámé, int., to stagger. *Su dámé kamān maiyāwan ša.*

Damfammi (pl. *dangammāi*), n., a fence made of corn-stalks or
 grass.

Damīza, and *damži*, spotted silk; satin.

Dámka, tr. v., to hand over, seize by the hand; lay hold on;
 also *daúko* and *daúka*, to take.

Dámre, to bind. Kr., *Suka dámra háńkali Azzer dúka, sie*
wurden nachdenklich. May it not mean, they were blinded,
 spell-bound by charms? *Ya čē da ita, zúka, mutafī wūrín*
mallami su dámre muna ámre ťakāni na da ke. *Dámre*,
 or *daure, fúska*, to put on a stern countenance, to knit one's
 brow.

Damrúngaga, n., arching overhead in large houses or mosques.

Dámše, n., the upper arm from the shoulder to the elbow.

Máče daia da na gáni, damčēnta yakúsa fī činiāta dagīrima.

Damši, n., moisture, sap.

Damso = *dímso* (?)

Dámu, to be confounded, confused, disquiet. *Dámua*, n.,
 confusion.

Dámu (pl. *damunsa*), sheaf, bundle.

Dān allo, n., child of the writing-board; i.e., pupil, scholar,
 disciple.

Dānbánzo. Add: *dānbánza reirei na, kó andukulēši ši rōši.*

Dānbēka, n., bush-cat with a bad smell.

Dāndadōki abba, the white horse of my father.

Dundāmanu, n., a boil or ulcer, prevalent chiefly in the rainy
 season.

Dandámi, tr. to run a risk.

Dāndana, n., a small herb; some kind of cress.

Dān duši nīka or *rīda*, n., a small grinding-stone, held in the hand.

Dāndumbi = *akōši*, n., a large pot or dish.

Dānfaré; as, *ya danfaréta*, he embraced her.

Dānfāri (pl. *yānfāri*), n., first-born.

Dānfērka, n., child of a harlot.

Dānforka, n., heavy beam,

Dānfulōni; in Kebbi, *nīlaslops* (*measlops*), or false guvial, not reckoned mischievous (?). Bk.

Dānga (pl. *daṅgōgi*), i. q. *dénga*.

Dānga, n., a fence of corn-stalks or sticks; a kitchen-garden.

Dāngába, n., breast-bell for horses.

Dangādo, n., the son of possession, i.e. heir. *Dangādonga gídā na*.

Dāngana, n., the name given to children whose parents died soon after their birth.

Dāngarī (pl. *yāyān garī*), n., inhabitant, native of a place. Gold (?). *Mātās garī*, silver.

Dānganē, reclining.

Dangažere, pr. n. m.

Dāngēši, n., temporary lameness.

Dāṅgi, n., a shield of straw or zana; tribe, family = *dēngi*.

Dāngídā, n., male domestic.

Dāngo, n., wax; *dāṅgon zūmua*, bee's-wax.

Dangávo, n., a young elephant.

Dāṅgūruṅfa, n., a pedler, packman, one who carries his load on his head.

Dānjejava, n., Kebbi name for gēro.

Dānkiama, n., a long narrow bag for salt, 10 to 12 inches long and 3 inches wide.

Dānkáka, n., son of grand-parents. Name of a plant.

Dānkali (pl. *dankalōli*), n., cassado; sweet potato.

Dānkāma, n., the name of a large town.

Dānkare, tr. v., to slam a door; to cleave to. *Garēka kuruāta ta dānkare*.

- Dānkēra*, tr. v., to press, compress as a bale or parcel.
- Dānkulale* (pl. *dañkulalu*), with *gūrása*, loaves of bread.
- Dāñkūne*, n., tip of the ear.
- Danni*, n., a swan (?).
- Danūbā*, n., a sore at the root of the nail. Half-brother by the father's side.
- Dānraguwa*, n., a species of spur-winged plover.
- Dānrūga*, n., white ox; pl., white cattle.
- Dānsu* (pl. *yansu*), fisher.
- Dāñtōro* (*abin*), terrible, something terrible.
- Dāñūwa*, n., half-brother by the mother's side.
- Dansufari* (pl. *yansufari*), n., a hired labourer, hireling.
- Dānzumáma*, n., a free person.
- Dānzúmu*, n., son of a cousin — first cousin once removed.
- Dānwūke*, n., a cake of beans.
- Darāra*, tr. and intr., to jest, to ridicule, to deride. *Mútāné suka dararamu bánza*.
- Daráuogo*, n., a rat; called *sārīkin rikéçì*.
- Darāza* and *darēza*, n., glory, honour.
- Dārē* and *dērē*, n., night. Prov., *Kōmi nīsa na dārē gārē ši wāye*.
- Darēšan ámrē*, Solemnization of Matrimony (?).
- Dāri*, n., a hundred. *Dāri da húmsin tana rikon hamsāmia ?*
One hundred and fifty (I owe); is the detaining five thousand for it?
- Dāri*, n., deer, hart. The Arabs call it *Ar amá wodúnga nāmān dāži da gírīma da kībo da țāwon kafōni : kana gáni dāri* (100) *suna túfia gabádai*.
- Dāri*, n., cold. *Ana dāri*, es ist mir kalt. *Kadán anyénke yāsāka bābu dāsón žīni da zāši fīta sábadā dāri*. *Dārín kākā*, n., the cold of December or January, i.e. harvest time. *Dārín wāke*, of the first cold which appears in October, while beans are in flower. *Wónda šinu ékin rāa ba ši kúla ba da dāri*.
- Dāria*, n., laugh, laughter; *yi dāria rēne*, laugh scornfully.
- Dāriantákā*, n., coldness.

- Dárme, dámre, daúre*, to be bound.
- Daru*, n., a tribe between Kororofo, between *Suntai* and *Kwõnča*. They weave cloth called *palla* of fibres of wood, which has been soaked and beaten.
- Darwoiya*, tr. v., to rinse, as the mouth.
- Dasáši* and *dasáše*, n., the gums. *Ilúšena ši dáše ga dasášéna*.
- Dásaon jini*, the dropping of blood.
- Dáše*, n., a tree. *Dáše andúsa*, a tree planted.
- Dašewa*, and *dušewa*, n., eclipse.
- Daúda*, pr. n., David.
- Daúda* and *Daúdo*, the name given to a ruler or governor of a place of some importance; a duke, prince, nobleman.
- Daúdal Baiwa*, n., a kind of grass, short spikes and adhesive.
- Daúdān čiki*, n., a tape-worm.
- Daúdawa* (pl. *daúdawõyi*), and *daudawáye*, and *daúdawūna*, some kind of sweetmeat. *Anayĩnsa da dorõwa*.
- Daukúka*, tr. v., to lift up, to be high, to be exalted. *Mu daukúka sūnānsa bāki daía*, let us exalt his name together. *Ka sõ ka daúka ma kānka*, you mean to give yourself an air!
- Daúla*, or *abūn daúla*, n., any comfort, desire; money of a man in good condition, any wish that can be gratified is called *abūn daúla* or *nĩma*.
- Daúlo*, n., a metal resembling zinc (*gamsaúra*), which is harder than *daúlo*.
- Daúra*, i. q. *dámre*, to celebrate marriage. *Ańka daúra aúre*, *ta tífi gidānta*, tr. v., to tie; as, *ya daúra bantęnsa*. Prov., *Kāyān saúmaka da marčče akandaúraši*.
- Daúri* = *dawūri*, adv., of old, before this time; soon, early.
- Dāwa*, n., corn, grain of various kinds: a white kind is called *gadarúra*; a reddish sort, *káde gannin bazu*; a greenish kind, *zāgo*.
- Dawama*, v., to abide, to continue, to endure.
- Dawainiya* and *dawoiniya*, n., servitude; paying attention to more especially to strangers. *Kuna, čēn gūrása dawainiya*, ye eat the bread of toil. *Loton da kuí ka dawõniya*

garēka ka čēčē mútum, "When Thou tookest upon Thee to deliver man."

Dawáki, n., a town S.S.E. of Egabbi.

Dāwoma, to endure, continue, i.q. *Dāwama*.

Dawōyawa, n., returning; coming back; *dawōyowa*, returning, going back.

Debbebbi, n., pavement.

Dēbe and *dēbo*, tr. v., to take, take off, away. *Ni dēbe albērka dagá kása* (Gen. iii. 17). *Mállami ya šíga garin dēbe rūa*. *Ya dēbe zīrai*, he took gum. *Dēbo*, to select from. *Ya dēbe šanūnsu, ya káwo ya bāsu*. *Ni dēbo* means, I will take something far off; *nī dēbe*, I will take something near. *Dēbo*, imperative, means "take and return with it."

Dēda and *dāda*, tr. v., to multiply.

Défe, to cleave to.

Dēga, intr. to drop, to leak.

Dei, adv., only, provided that, &c. *En dei da raí dei ana ansa tamáha, asámu*, whilst there is life provided, one hopes one will have. *Kamútu dei, ka mutu ke nan*, you can die but once.

Deiyi, n., a small herb with thistle-like prickles.

Démma (pl. *demmaku*), and *demmi* (pl. *demmoni*), n., sheaf, bundle.

Dímmo, *dámandakesa*, *našēkasa*, *mizančiki* and *bagōbisn túdu*, different names given to an animal, probably the iguana in Sierra Leone called an upland alligator.

Dénga (pl. *deṅgōyi*), n., kindred, family, tribe, relative.

Dēra, n., scabs all over the body in men. *Mi dēra*, a man covered with scabs.

Dēre=*dāre*, n., night; *šīa da dēre*, last night; *žēkārān šīa da dēre*, last night but one.

Dérne=*dúrne*, n., a fence of tall reeds.

Déro, intr., to leap, leaping down.

Dīa, adj., free. *Na bāku dīa*, I make you free. *Día* (accent on first syl.), pl. of *dā*, children; *diā* (accent on second syl.), daughter—(very doubtful).

- Dia farú makaía*, n., the fruit of the vine, that is grapes. Kr.
Diantáka, i. q. *diānci*, n., freedom, manumission of slaves.
Diba kāmna, to be hopeless, to lose courage.
Dibáčo, n., some sort of cloth, perhaps of silk. *Bāyi sun sá ríga dibáčo fará*.
Dibo, n., silver-spotted satin.
Didiga, n., a sum. *Kāka gíríma didigānsu!* Also *kariéya kingi*, and *saúora*, fragments, remnants.
Didigga, n., corn which remains when a bundle or sheaf is removed.
Dikko, n., coition.
Dil (pl. *dilóli*), n., a mast.
Díla, n., fox. *Díla mállamin dáwa*, the fox is priest of the desert.
Dila, n., a melon.
Dilíli, n., occasion, cause, reason.
Díлкуši, int. to kneel = *durgúši*.
Dimi = *kambōri*, n., fine white calico.
Dímso, tr. v., to take; only used when speaking of a handful, as *dimso hānu biú*, take two handfuls.
Dirēzia, n., honour, glory, respect, grace. *Nuhu ya sāmu dirēzia*.
Dirhamido riāli, n., probably silver coin. Reals, Spanish dollar.
Dirimba, n., an armband of plaited grass worn by men and women.
Dirime, n., upsetting, as a boat; *dirme*, to sink, to drown.
Dirta, i. q. *žírta*, n., a saw.
Dirže, i. q. *gúrže*, tr. v., to bruise, to stand at bay, make a stand.
Diržiya and *guržiye*, n., bruising.
Dissa, intr., to be blunt, dull.
Diše, intr., to waste away, or *Dišše, ya diššesu*.
Diššewa and *dasasšéwa*, n., bluntness, dulness of a knife.
Diya = *dīa*. *Mu dīyānsa ne*.
Diyālrāna, n., mirage = sun's daughter.
Doāni, n., a span; the spreading of the fingers.
Dōbontáka, n., sorcery.

Dōdō, n., evil spirit. *Dōdō ya tōne saíwa dúka, saí daía ya yi kingi*; *itáče ya fādi da mútum dúka*. *Maidódó* and *sārikindódó*, a wild beast; a little quiver given to a warrior. Pl. *dódonāi*, n., dragons. *Dōdōnrūa*, sea devils, leviathan.

Dodōdi, n., serpents.

Dodōwa, n., a vegetable paste made of beans of the *dorōwa*.

Dōgara, tr., to support by props; to trust in; to uphold.

Dōgo, *dōgua* (pl. *dōgu*), long, high. *Tana da dōga hānuā, dúka biú, dāma da haúni*.

Dōgo (pl. *dōgu*), long, high.

Dōgo, also *migádānkūka, mižin Dōgua*, that is the husband of *Dōgua*.

Dōgua = *ṭāfin ṭōmia*, n., a demon supposed to hurt tamarind-trees. Palsy, paralysis; a withered limb, because it is believed to be caused by the *Dōgua*.

Doiyan bissa, n., a bush, that is, a wild yam.

Dōka, n., law; notice. *Anyi dōka: kōwa ši daúre dubōnsa doñ anayin gōna*.

Dōka (pl. *dōkoki*), n., plaiting of the hair.

Dōka, n., middle, ridge; *dōkán dāwa*, middle of the bush.

Dokači, as many as, all.

Dōkin Alla; literally, God's horse. A species of mantes.

Dokol, n., cankerworm. *Fāra, jiāre*.

Dōle (pl. *dolaē*), n., ink-blot.

Dómi, dómmi, dōimé, conj., because. *Dómi būyu nan*, because of this mat. *Dómi*, against. *Sāriki ya fíto dóm* in Bornu.

Doñgoli (pl. *dóngolāi*), n., a rope for tying calves.

Doñ háka; *dōñ káda*, that not; *ba doñ háka ba*, if it were not.

Dōñ wónan ne, it is for this reason.

Dōre, n., joining, junction of two pieces of wood.

Dōro, n., lump, protuberance. *Midōra*, a round-shouldered person. *Midōra zābo*, a hump-backed horse.

Dorówa, n., parkia. Kr., *Dōfoa* and *doruwa*.

Dotižo, n., a man of distinction. In the sentence: *Kaí dān Baúra dotižo kumā wónḡa*, &c.

Dowai = *doi*, n., a bad smell.

Dowátána, n., a kind of grass resembling rice, stored up for horses.

Dronrága, Kano name for the herb *rága*.

Du and *duk*, abbreviated form for *dúka*, all, every.

Duade, to refrain, to stop; *aduade*, to be stopped. *Bani duade lebuna*, I do not refrain my lips. *Kamán gamšika wónḡa duade kúnḡnsa*, like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ears.

Duaía, n., sweet potato.

Duāsu arādu, n., thunderbolts; *duāsu lūlu*, n., pearl.

Dubāra, add: *dubāra tafī kārifi*; *ba dóni dubāra ba mútum ši saída dōki da rākumi*.

Dúduge (pl. *dudugāi*), n., heel; *mugúnta dúdugāi*, the iniquity of my heels.

Dúdufa, n., musical instruments; timbrel.

Dúduru, n., name of a stream in Kano.

Dūfua, n., darkness. *Dūfua ta ke ga kalkāšin kafōfina*.

Dúk da wónan, conj., nevertheless, notwithstanding all this, less.

Dūka, flogging.

Dulli, n., the charcoal tree of Nupe.

Dúma, n., a gourd.

Dumānia, n., black plum.

Dúmi or *dúmi*, n., a fish with large dorsal fins, and green on either side.

Dúmi, n., noise. *Dúmi ya éika gidā*. *Dúmin taguōyi*, the noise of the waves. Warm (?), as *ruān dúmi*.

Dúmia, n., goose; some kind of tree.

Dúmca, tr., to fill the hand, to take by handfuls.

Dúndu, n., a small fabaceous tree bearing a pod eaten by cattle.

Dundurúru, n. = *maizābe*, a pickaxe.

Dúngoli, n., a door-post.

Dúnguli, n., cow butter.

Dúngum or *dúngu* (pl. *dúnga na hānū*), the stump of an arm, a leg or finger.

Dūnia, world; add: *šina sō ši kōya mūtāné adīnin Issa, kó hainyan gáskia na ráin dūnia nan da na lāhira. Dūnia yaú ba su sō lāfiā*, the present age is not for peace. *Mutumé dūnia da ka yírda daši, wālahi abin ẓōro ne.*

Dúnkule, tr., to shape, to form. *Mūtāné nan sun cē, Issa ši kan daúka kása, ši dāmata, ši dúnkulēta kamá zúnsu, ši fūra másu rāi.* N., mass, lump, bell.

Dunkúrkuda, n., the common species of brown and brownish and black locusts.

Dūnia meton, for everywhere, everybody.

Dúnnia, and *dyúnnia*, n., the name of a tree. Br. John, *Dúnya*, tree bearing a black plum. *Dúnya ba ta da kaí*, has no top, head, topless.

Dūsa ázurfa, n., dross of silver—*dūsa kārifi*, of iron; *dūsa sínāria*, of gold.

Duḡal, or *duḡal*, or *dujal*, or *daḡal*, n., Antichrist. *Mutumé šina yin mūgúnta dúka ċikin dūnia; wónnda rānán bāya nan Isa ši yi yāki da ši, da Isa ši kāšēši tāre da dúka da suna bīnsī. Daḡal, maiḡdo daía. Maikodai šina báši. Dōkōnsa, ċn ya yi kōši sai akāra da māsa da gūrasa (šina cē). Fisārīnsa sai zūmua da mādara. Wónnda ya bīši kuá doñ kōdai ya gbáta, sai wūta.*

Dwade; as, *ya dwade mani ḡiwa*, i. q. *dwāde*.

[The orthography has undergone some changes of late with a view to bring it more fully in harmony with that proposed in the "Standard Alphabet for reducing hitherto unwritten languages," by Professor R. Lepsius, Berlin. We therefore now write *ḡ* instead of *ds*, and *dz* and *j* instead of *dž* and *dš*.

ḡabere = *dsabore*, n., grass, reed.

ḡini, n., point. *ḡinin alūra*, the point of a needle. *Icē mai-ḡini*, a pointed stick, spit.

ḡiwa, n., insolence; *daḡiwa*, insolently. *Yāro ši yi daḡiwa gasōfo*.

E.

Eansina, adv., add : in the meantime, meanwhile.

Ebilis, and *ebilīši*, n., diabolus, devil. *Kādú káwo míni ebilī-
šínka*, do not bring to me thy evil spirit; or, as much as,
Do not make me as ill-disposed as thou art.

Edabal, n., a black ass.

Efaú, n., a pure white ass—from *Agbénci*.

Elgaita, add : shorter than the pampáme.

Eko, n., the name given to Lagos.

Elku, n., mimosa nilotica. Br.

Elkuds, n., Jerusalem.

En=*in* and *an*; add : and wether. *Ya támbāya én su Fulāni
ne. En dei da rāi dāa ansō tamáho, āsāmu. Éna*, or
énná, that which. *Minēne éna da babā suka fúdi máki?*

Engardiaga, n., a large toad. Seems a Bornu word.

Énna, add : and, *énnúa* or *inúa* (pl. *énwā* ?). *Ya nuna másu
inuwānsu cān éikin rāan rījia. Dīla ya cē, nī dā ku ba
mu tāra inúa daía.*

Ecáda, n., a small, dusky, long-billed honey-bird.

Énci, adv., verily, surely, certainly. *Énci kaí ne.*

Ephod, n., region. *Káfadu.*

F.

Fāda, add : *fādo*, to fall down, to shrink; *ya fādi*, he has
fallen, that is, he is dead. *Jīkin ya fāda kumá.*

Fadá, tr., to correct, set right, rebuke. *Ka cē anayi máka
fadá! Kai Annúbi Maháma ne, ba ayi máka fadá?* The
meaning, to contradict :—“ Art thou the prophet Mahomed,
who is not to be contradicted? ” To quarrel, *tana fadú da
ni, wai na kī sūla wūrīnta. And: Mútum baí tōnc
fadánka ba, kōmi fadánka ka tōnēši?*

Fadaše, caus. v., to defend, to plead one's cause, to fight for one.

Fādawa, add : meadow; fruitful field.

Fadda, add : to confess; to scold, to blame; to reprove. *Da
wódanan magána akafúddasu ga ubānsa.*

Fādinrai, and *fādin zūcian*, haughtiness, animal excitement or effect of it.

Fadōdi, pl. form, palaces.

Fafadi, the same as *kwolkwoli*, n., plate in front of a horse's face.

Fafika (pl. *fikafiki*), n., feather, wing. *Fikafikin kifī*, the fins of fishes.

Faga and *faggá*, n., rice farm ; also *faggán šinkúfa*, rice field.

Fage, n., bow shot ; speed of a horse.

Faggén dāwaki, n., race-ground, riding-place. *Gudún fagá*, running a race.

Faggo, n., an edible tuber, resembling *zúziya*.

Faifāi, add: pl. *faifai*, and *faiafāi*.

Fāhami, n., understanding.

Fāhari, n., honour, reputation. *Šina da fāhari, amú ba ši ke da fāhami*, he has (a good) reputation, but no sense.

Mítum wónla šina cíkin fāhari, úma ba ši da fāhami, a play of words.

Fāhinči, n., saying, wise saying. *Suna yābo fāhinčinsu*, they praise their wise sayings.

Fāhúnta, to understand clearly.

Fakáke, intens. v., walking much about.

Fakam, n., a district in Kano, south-east corner.

Fakače, to repeat (?).

Fake, intr., to hide, to take shelter, to conceal oneself.

Fáko, n., hard ground, or soil ; wilderness.

Fáko, add: to watch, to listen to ; lie in ambush, belauschen.

Sāríki ya cē : kōwa zo ši fáko maikāfo šina fudi : na sāmī sāna. Mai (pl. *masufáko*), n., opponent, adversary.

Fakkiya, n., large stone beads.

Fál, and *fájl*, to fill up to the brim. *Kāra ya tāši ful*, dust rose high.

Falāsa, tr. v., to reproach ; revile, expose.

Falfada and *falfašiu*, n., court, open space before a house ; hall, parlour.

Falale, n., rock.

Falalla, n., any head-tie.

Falfada, intr., to come to oneself.

Falfása, tr., to bruise.

Fālia, n., a species of fish much like salmon.

Falka, to lift up, to arise; to come to oneself, to awake.

Falke (pl. *faláke*), n., a merchant, trader, travelling trader.

Fallaba, tr., to raise or support by the palm of the hand.

Fálma, to make an attack, to overpower.

Falmaki, to prevail against, n., violence, tumult, throng.

Fāma, tr., to defend; to strive, struggle for; *sun yi fāma*
bírnēnsu, they defended their towns.

Fandama, n., a table land, flat land.

Fánfamān kái, n., top of the head.

Fankásu, n., a cake of wheat-flour and honey.

Fánsa, tr. to deliver. *Fánše* and *pánsa*, *pánše*. *Ya fánšēsu*
dagá hānūn abōkin gába. N., atonement.

Fántu and *funtú*, adj., naked, in rags from want.

Fāra, n., white ground-nut.

Farā, n., dropsy; white, whiteness.

Farakáiya, n., a large gum-yielding tree used for ink.

Faralmálka, n., heavy rains in August.

Fārānci, *maifarānci bira*, n., a person with one or more
short toes.

Farāre, *yi fārāre*, to whiten, make white.

Fārga, the same as *fāriḡa*, tr. v., to find out, to discover a plan,
contrivance; to know all about, to understand, to perceive.

Fāri, n., drought.

Fāri, n., the first. *Dā* (pl. *yān fāri*), first-born. *Fāri kó bāki*,
white or black, *i.e.* good or bad.

Fārifáše, intens. form, to break to pieces.

Fārikāriḡe, n., brass.

Fārin dabīno, n., yellow beads.

Fārin dúci, n., a place east of and near Kuráma.

Fārinčiki, n., a crystal white bead.

- Fārinčiki*, n., peace, comfort, gladness. *Yi fārinčiki*, be of good cheer, rejoice; *ka sā kūruāta ta yi fārinčiki*, comfort my soul, make me rejoice. *Yakubu ya yi fārinčiki*, Jacob rejoiced, or was glad. *Uwā mai-fārinčiki dayāwa*.
- Fārin zārbi*, n., large white crane.
- Fārin žīni*, n., white blood, good disposition, purity, sincerity; good report; being well spoken of; being a favourite. *Mai-fārin žīni*, amiable, popular, affectionate; a generous man.
- Fārkaši*, n., a very large tortoise: its shell is large enough to wash several children in.
- Fārīta*, tr. v., institute, ordain; to originate.
- Fāro*, n., a river uniting with the Binue. (Crowther's Journal).
- Fārs*, n. p., Persia.
- Fārsá (ba)*; as, *ba ayi fārsá ba*, not being closed (Isaiah, i. 6). Applied to wounds and sores (Bennett).
- Fartāngo*, add: pl. *fartanāi*, n., hoe.
- Faru*, add: *Mi ya farukana kwāna?* What is the matter, you are sleeping? *Kasāla ta sāmēni*; *kasāla*, laid hold on me; I was hard up.
- Farú makaíá*. Haji Ali, of Sokotu, gives it for vine, and *farú makaíá* for grapes, the fruit of the vine. (Kr). *Fārun makiaya*. (John).
- Fāsa*, tr., to lay waste. *Sun fāsa mazāmnīnsa*, they laid waste his dwelling-place.
- Fāsa*, tr. and intr., to fail, to defer, to postpone. *Na fāsa yīnsa har gōbe*; to pull down, to lay waste; to smite, to wound.
- Fāsa kwōri*, n., a large tree which has an aromatic bark.
- Fasáli*; add to the meanings, decision; joint section. Plan; as, *fasáli da muka yi nā dāa*, the plan we have formed long ago.
- Fāsara*, to explain, expound. *Letāfi na Haúsa anyi fāsarānsa*, the Haúsa book has been explained.
- Fasaránta*, n., explanation.

- Faskáněi* and *yi faskáněi*, to go a whoring ; adultery, fornication.
- Fúskara* ; add : *ya fúskara*, he is too positive, very obstinate or headstrong. *Ya na fúskara*, it is impossible. *Bábu kōmi fúskara ne*, nothing is impossible.
- Faskaráěi*, n., shaving of one side of the head.
- Fúskarē*, n., a plank, board.
- Fúski*, n., breadth.
- Fasso*, n., breaking of the skin from cold.
- Fásu*, intr., to break out, as *alōba*.
- Fašē*, adv. and conj., only, except. Nur, außer. Kr.
- Fáta* (pl. *fātúna*), add, after trees, "or fruit." *Fātan gōndo ba ta da kábri*. *Sāta sūma*, for hairy scalp (Ps. lxix. 21).
- Fáta*, tr., to fight. *Fatān wása*, a sham fight. *Ya yi fáta da ši*, he fought with him, for which Bk. gives, *ya yi kōkewa*. *Tūre da ši*, to struggle for, pray for. *Rai ne anafáta, ba dūkia ba*, we fight for life, not for property.
- Fatáfatá*, n., plenty, abundance ; often used adverbially.
- Fatatakáke*, m. *fatatakákiya* (pl. *fatatakáku*), torn as by wild beasts.
- Fatatákawa*, n., prey, booty obtained by hard fighting.
- Fataúěi*, n., trade, trading. *Ina táfi fataúěi*, I go to trade, on a trading tour ; the same as *fatawāye*. *Ya kī zūa fatawāye*, he declines going to trade.
- Fatílla*, n., a lamp, and wick of the lamp ; *tāda fatílla*, to set up or light a lamp.
- Fāye*, add : *Kadán abū ya fāye másu da wŕya*. *Doñ gilašēnsu sun fāye kyāo*. *Sun fāye máni naŕyi*. *Ya fāye wŕya garēni*.
- Fáza*, or *páza* (pl. *fasōji*), n., fish-hook, fish-line ; *iče fáza* and *zarēn fáza* ; *kárfin fáza*. *Mai* (pl. *masufáza*), one who is fishing. *Mai fáza ya daúka* or *fisga*, or *kāna ičen fáza*, the angler takes up the line. *Sū* (pl. *māsu*), n., fisher.
- Fūži*, n., a crown, turban.
- Feféfe*, m. *feféfeya*, f. *feféfu*, faded, withered, decayed.
- Fésa*, intr., to spit out, or blow out water from the mouth.
- Fesāwa*, n., spitting.

Fiada, n., thrashing.

Fiade, n., tr., to dash, as, *ši fiadēsu bisa falale*; to give up, over.

Ya fiade dobóbínsu da kánkara, He smote their cattle with hail.

Fida, tr., to take out, pull out. *Fída idō* to bud, to bring forth the bud; *fida kai*, bring forth the ear.

Fidéde, m., *fidediya*, f. (pl. *fidédu*), flayed, skinned.

Fidéri, n., a shrub, the bruised seeds of which are used in certain diseases of the eyes.

Fífika, intr., to fly; and *fikawa*, and *fifikāwa*; *tāši*, *yāo*, *sauāgi*.

Figáge, m., *figágiya* (pl. *figágu*), stripped as the beard of corn, and *figége*, *figegiya*, *figégu*.

Fige, to pluck.

Figitáče, *figitáčia*, *figitáta*, frightened.

Fíko, n., power, greatness, excellence. *Fíkōn dūnia ai wōfi ne*.

Fíla, n., stratagem in war or of any kind.

Filláta, *fillātana*, n., a Fulah man or woman. (Kr.)

Fíndi, n., a kind of sword with broad blade, a yambol.

Fíkáso, n., a broad cake of bean flour.

Fíntussa, n., a locust, with short wings and covers.

Firā, *ba mu firā da kai*; *ba ku firā da mi* (?). Kr. *Firā*, to peel, as yam (John). *Dōya ya nūna?* Is the yam cooked? *Kai!* O, *bai nūna ba*, *yánzu akayi firā*.

Firda, tr., to rip up.

Firgábba, n., disappointment; disheartening at failure.

Firgíta, to vex, to trouble, to frighten.

Fírko, adv., first. *Nafírko*, *tafírko*, the same as *nafāri*, *tafuri*, the first.

Firzan, n., Fezzan.

Físa, sixth form of *fíta*, tr., to draw out. *Ta fisása daga čikin rāa*. *Fiske* means much the same. *Ba kōwa da ke fiskēsu dagá hānūna*. *Ku fisái* (= *fisási*) *čikin sālíká*, You pour it into a bottle.

Fisārín gívīma, n., an olive-green bead.

Fisge, tr., to skin; take off skin or feathers.

Fiše, causative form, tr., to deliver, to pull or pluck out.
Alla ya fišēni dagá kūmiāta. Ya fiše mútānēnsa da mūrna.

Fíta dagá; add: to leave a place; *kafita abū dúka*, you take out everything. *Da muka fíta dagá Germany, mun šiga čikin žirigi kāna ga dōkin wūta*, When we left Germany we went into a boat, after that into a fire-horse=a train. *Afitānka*, at thy going forth.

Fitásda, add, *suka fitásda dā dagá rāmi. Fitásda garī fa, ki yi mámu tūo* (*Fitárda*).

Fitda fida kai, corn bringing forth the ears, *fida ido*, bringing forth the grain.

Fitilla (pl. *fitillāi* and *fitillōli*). *Fitilla mīči*, a burning lamp.

Fitō, to take out, extract. *Ya fitō sināria dagá dūši*. Come out, *čiāwa ta fitō dagá garī. Fitowā da šigowā*, coming out, coming in.

Fiyáye, m., *fiyáya* (pl. *fiyáyu*), surpassed. *Fī*, to surpass.

Fiyēya, n., superiority, higher distinction. *Ama dūnia ba fiyēya?* Is it so that there is difference of rank, superiority of one over another in this world?

Fiče, tr. v., *Sīka*.

Fō da yinī, fōfō da wūni, forms of salutation.

Fogha, n. p., a valley forming the boundary-line between the Haúsa and the Sangay languages. (Br., vol. iv. p. 231).

Fōko, n., watching for a thief or enemy.

Fōla, n., another name for *maiwa*.

Fōma (pl. *fōmaē = gūrī*), n., pride, boasting, bragging, strutting; vanity, emptiness, conceit, shallowness; v., to brag, to strut.

Foofoo, n., lights, lungs.

Forko, tr., to revive, as the kola-nut does; to absorb moisture.

Forú, to be instructed, warned, set right.

Fóče, n., a large round cake of salt, a loaf.

Frigítu, n., alarm, sudden fear; start.

Frigitače, frigitačĭa (pl. *frigitátu*, frightened, &c.

Fúda, tr., to till, to throw up heaps of earth, as for yams and corn ; to dig.

Fūdua (pl. *fūdōdi* and *fudanai*), openings.

Fufu, or *fufi*, n., small species of sheat-fish.

Fúfuke and *fukafuki*, n., the wing of a house.

Fula, n., a cap.

Fulāni and *ba Fulāni* (pl. *fulanē*), Fula man.

Fulančĭ, and *magána fulančĭ*, the language of the Fulbe.

Fulata, n., a Fulde woman.

Fullačĭ, n., what belongs to Fulla nation, language, &c.

Fúmfúna, n., mildew, damp ; smell of damp.

Fūni, n., a crown, turban.

Fúntu, naked, in rags from want.

Funtúru, n., cold of December and January.

Fúrde, n., a bay horse ; *maifúrde*, the proprietor of. Another description : a grey horse with dark mane.

Furé (pl. *furōri*), n., a flower, blossom, bud. *Furé wóndu bai būde bāki ba. Fūrēn gučĭan itače*, the blossom of the almond-tree. Gruel ; *warhúka anačĭn faré*.

Furkaki (pl. *furke*), a panther.

Fúrža and *furše*, tr., sprinkling water by throwing from the mouth.

Fusafusa, n., violent rushing, as wind.

Fusúta, n., wrath. *Yi fusúta*, v., to rage furiously ; to be angry ; to fret ; to be envious, vexed.

Fúsku, n., colour ; face.

Fuša = *takáma*, n., might, strength ; boast, glory. *Wóni fúska gĭžĭrĭnka* ?

Fúše, tr., to carry over, to pass across ; carry through, as *ywĭwa*, i.e. famine.

Fúču, n., a foul-mouthed shameless person ; *fučéwa*.

Futúši, causative form, tr., to set at rest, cause one to rest.

Futašĭēni, I will ease myself of my adversary (Isai. i. 24).

Fuža, n., glory, excellency ; respect, authority (?).

Fúži, to bore. *Suna fuzéwa kōfa*, they are boring a hole in the gate.

Fužéži, m., *fužéžiya* f. (pl. *fužéžu*), bored, pierced (applied to women's lips).

G.

Ga, prep. Additional examples and illustrations: *Ka sã wóni abū kyāo ga éikin wūta. Doñ ta fisáta ga* (out) *éikin rūa. Kúsa ga* (to) *bákin rūa. Su éi diān itáce ga* (under) *kalkāšín ģnuā da saínyi. Gēwoye ga* (round) *maída. Namīži daía šina zámne ga* (at) *makārin maída. Ta búga hānūnta ga* (against) *maída. Muka šiga ga* (into) *dāži. Kōwoče sáfia mukan fíta ga* (through) *wōta kōfa, mu gēwoya mu šiga dagá wōto kōfa. Kāši daía ya táfi ga* *bāyānta. Ga kōši ga kwāna yūñwa*, inter opes inops.

Gába, n., enmity, dispute, a matter of dispute. *Suna gába, gába, ya káre.*

Gába, prep., before, in front. *Ya kaini gába ga matānsa. Sábua, kadán ta gáni ga gabūnta kwoi iširin, ba ta kára ážewa wodānsa.*

Gābā or *gába* (pl. *gabábi*), n., measure of length, and depth; cubit, or fathom. *Sun yi rījiānsa gába iširin ko tālatin kána su tárás da rūa. Gában hānu*, n., wrist, knobs.

Gabáta, tr., to agree; *ya gabáta*, he agreed. *Ángabáta bāki daía.*

Gabáta (*da albárka*), to prevent, go before, to favour.

Gabátowa, coming to, before (?). Presenting themselves.

Gabátoni, before me.

Gabácin rāna, i.q., *tāšin rāna*, the rising of the sun, the region of the East.

Gábia and *gáfia*, n., mouse. *Gúbia tana fíto.*

Gabiya, n., title of respect for a woman, like Madam.

Gábu, maikāyān gábu bakú kérékérstu fúskāka ta kumbūra, maikāyān gábu? Will thou not be cupped, thy face is swollen? (Kr.)

Gada (pl. *gadōdi*), n., hind.

Gadai, n. p., of a place.

Gadúna, tr., to execute, to prepare.

Gadúnga, n., name given to the lion in the west.

Gadaže, pl. form. Seats, thrones; also beds.

Gadāšén šeria, seat of judgment.

Gadéggi, n., a grass given to horses.

Gádo (pl. *gadāya*, and *gadāye*), n., a boar. *Gadāya suna tuō*
or *tuā*, boars grunt.

Gádon kára, n., a table, and *gádon čimāka*.

Gaddo, n., a tree: its leaves are added to *Kūnú* (?). Sleeping-
place of mud, hollowed beneath for fire; also made of
túkrua, or other substances.

Goddobiú, n., the Kabbi mark; *Gaddouku*, the Zamfara
mark.

Gaddon macīfi, literally, the serpent's bed; the name given to
a certain herb.

Gaddo or *Gado*, and *magada* (pl. *magadi*), n., inheritance.

Dān gādo na gídāna, the heir of my property. Prov.,

Gādon gídā alāla ga rāgō, the inheritance of a house is a
trouble to the sluggard.

Gafāye, pl. form, furrows.

Gáfia. See *gābia*.

Gagagūgu, as: *Twārānka, gagagūgu kōwa ya sani*, everybody
knows your way of coughing; or, my way of coughing is
different from that of everybody.

Gāgarāptu, n., canter; *yi gāgarāptu*, to canter.

Gágara, to be scarce. *Dawa ya gágara*; *ši gágara*, it resisted
my strength.

Gágawa, Psalm, xvi. 4. (John).

Gagíra badí, n., a large block or trunk of wood used for closing
town or city gate.

Gagarādúdo, n., bars.

Gagō (pl. *gāga*), n., headman of a conquered province.

Gaiinyén čēdia, green.

Gaira, adv., less. *Zámbar*, *métin gaira āširin*, two hundred *gaira ba*, less twenty, that is, ten pounds less one. *Bu gaira*, *ba dalili*, for no cause whatever.

Gaisua, add: to bid farewell. *Da muka šīma kadān muka gaisása muka fita*.

Gaiya, n., company, assembly.

Gaiya, as: *yi gaiya*, to beg for voluntary labour, as planting or weeding a farm. *Gaiya miāgu mútāné*, assembly of bad people. (John.)

Galáge, n., cattle with horns bent downwards. *Galáde* (perhaps *galage*), add: *Alla ya sáoko Alkoran, dōmin ši galgadēmu*; *aṅgālgade*, being warned.

Galan kimburi, n., round blue bead.

Galgasa, n., a hairy person.

Galla, n., a small black odorous bee.

Gallo, n., add: *žikan gallo*, n., bag of salt; also, salt of Timbuktu.

Gálma and *garma* (pl. *gálmúna* and *galēmi*, n., some kind of vegetable; large hoe.

Galónči, n., imperiousness.

Gamá, conj., because. *Gamá ni ne sārīkin dāwa*, because I am king of the desert.

Gáma, tr., to finish; *gáma salla, ku zámna, agáma tūo mu čē*. *Kúrđi ya gámu*, the money is right, correct.

Gámba, n., some sort of grass. (Br.)

Gámbu, n., the door of a house made of wood; *mairūfen kōfa*.

Gamē, n., community, unity; perhaps political community, as pl. of *tāro* and *masuyāwa*, Kr. To abuse. (John.)

Gámi, prep., against.

Gámi, n., pleasure, delight; matter; trouble; and, *Mi gámīnki da yāya na?* What is the matter between you and my children?

Gámki, n., image; *zubábe*, molten.

Gamma, intr., to meet one coming from the opposite direction.

Gámmimbánta, n., planting two allied trees in one spot, that they might grow up together.

Gámo, n., *rāna gámo*, a day fixed, set time.

Gamu, neuter ; *ya gamu*, it is correct.

Gándáni, n., a tree used in the dangerous arrow-poisoning of the *Mádū*.

Gandi, n., a variety of date.

Ganéne, m. *ganénia* (pl. *ganénu*), seen.

Ganēnia, visible, as : *šáida gānēnia*, visible sign.

Gángami, add : *Suka yi gángami úzumi*, they proclaimed a fast. *Gaṅgáma*, tr. v., to collect, to gather.

Gángaṅ, *adúa*, *én akēsa wóni gángaṅ*, any prayer especially appointed.

Gángare, to bend, to decline. *Ya yi gángare*, it is bent in, it declines. And, *gaṅgáre*, *gaṅgára* (pl. *gaṅgáru*), bent.

Gaṅgaro, intr., rolling down.

Gáṅgawári, n., a herb reported aphrodisiac.

Gano, to see, find, discover. *Čan kėtare akagāno baúya*, on the other side the female slave has been seen, discovered.

Gantayán kúrđi, n., instalment.

Gáńwo, add : or *gánua*, n., pit, ditch ; also *ganna*, rampart, trench.

Gančawa, and *maigančérwa*, n., hollow-backed man or animal.

Gārā, *ni gārā én řaya*, I would rather stay. *Gāra háka*, it is better so.

Gārú, *ai garú gídā*, *ni gārú takubbe* (?). Kr.

Gārū, n., victuals, or choice food for a feast, implying abundance of it.

Garafini, n., a bitter plant ; leaves used in sauce ; fruit red when ripe.

Garakúna, pl. form, shields.

Gárama, *dōn gárama*, *kofa*, n., threshold of the door.

Garára kīšime, i.q. *makāfon gídā*, n., one that has become blind after he was grown up.

Garāya, n., a timbrel.

Garāže, n., haste. *Babā mútum ba ši aíkin garāže*, an old, or adult person, will not do a hasty or rash act.

Garbo, n. p., the name of the last Haúsa village in the road from Sokotu to Timbuktu.

Gardi, add : *gardia*. (Kr.)

Garē (pl. *gārurúka*), n., white tobe.

Gargása (pl. *gargásu*), n., a certain kind of fish.

Garī, adj., good. *Sun ēē ši káše miāgu mútāné, da masugarī su záma éikin dūnia.*

Garí, n., fish with white silvery scales and red tails.

Garí (pl. *garūrua*), add : *mun wúče garūrua da yāwa da ban sání sūnānsu. Har garí ya wāye wūta tana ēin garí. Mai garí* (pl. *masugāri*), n., inhabitant; also, the headman of a place, or magistrate of a place. *Ina sō ēn kóya magánan wodánsu garurua*, I wish to learn the languages of some countries.

Garín, the same as *dómi*, add : *garín kai kāsa*, in order to reach the land. *Garín mi kin damráre wīyanki da īgia?*

Gārín dōrowa, n., locust meal. New sweet yellow farina in locust-tree pods.

Gārīka, n., a cultivated piece of land.

Garīwoye, garīwoya (pl. *garīwoyai*), part. adj., mingled, mixed together.

Garukua, garíkua and *garukua*, add : *garíkūa*, shields. *Kadín suna bāga garíkūānsu tana yin kára kamán bindiga.*

Gáru=*katānga*, n., a town wall; a town.

Garwaiya, garīwoya, tr., to mix, to knead; mixing, kneading.

Gárwaži, add : burning coals (pl. *gárwasōšin kiriya*), Psalm cxx. 3; that is, coals of the *kiriya*-tree.

Gása, sixth form, to weary oneself. *Sun gása isa éikin yāki*, they wearied themselves to overcome him in the fight. See *gáza*.

Gāsa, n., emulation, ambition, rivalry=*kīši*.

Gása, tr., to roast; to staunch as blood with heat; to dry with heat, as the umbilical cord.

Gasawa or *gazawa*, n. p. of a town.

Gāši, hair and plumage.

Gāší, intr., to be tired. *Ya gāší da magína. Gašišéi*, causative, to cause to be tired.

Gāši, n., rump of a beast. The muscular part of an ox, near the tail.

Gāši, as: *mūgun gāši*, bad disposition or temper.

Gašīēre or *gašēre*, short. *Rīga gašēre* (pl. *rīgúna gašīēru*).

Wāka gašēria, short song. *Yāyān rúa suna da ũawo gāši áma su gašīēru ne; wóni gašēren dōki*.

Gašimāre, n., an imaginary being. *Sau zūazūa magána nan ya fita, kōena anajē labārin ga; da ta mútu ankewōye dāki nan da wūta ankōnēsu; ši ne gašimāre. Kana da gašimāre ba ka tālaúci, sai ka yi māsu tōo, ka bāta zūciánta ta hadēka*.

Gášingabú, hair of pudenda.

Gaska (pl. *gáskáni*), companion, equal.

Gaskínta, to certify, make sure, to establish a fact.

Gáskia, trust. *Maigāya maka gáskia šina nēsu*.

Gatamaraiya, pr. n. of a woman.

Gatánán rákumi da gīwa ya kōrē (su) gīwa (?).

Gátanāta and *gātana*, m. n., tale, story, fable; history. *Gātana ya fī gātánka*.

Gātana, n., boasting, glorying, pride. *Fulāni ke gātana*.

Gátári, i. q., *kunawal kára*, n., an earwig.

Gatō, n., buttock. *Gatōn dárni*, Kr.; *maigatō*, large rumped, John. *Ina nan gáton*.

Gutrúni, pr. n. of a person and of a place. *Gutrúni garinsu ba da gíríma kwārai ba. Su mútané masuēn dabīno ne; ina tamáha ba su da gōna sái da dabīno*.

Gatta, n., the day succeeding the day after to-morrow (Heber Morgan).

Gáče, to slip—*číkin rīšia*.

Gáčéya, n., moving out of the way. See *goče*.

Gaudawa, n., wax.

Gaúde, n., a small tree, yellow flower; very tough hard wood.

Gaútan k̄ura, wild gaúta; also *yátan k̄ura*, wild tomato.

Gawā, conj., for.

Gāwasa (pl. *gāwasai* and *guwasúna* and *gawosōsi*), n., plum, or some sort of stone fruit.

Gawasa, n. pr. of a town not far from Sokotu. (Br.)

Gawō, add: Prov., *Babá gawō mātātāra zunsāye*, a large gawō-tree is the gathering place of birds.

Gaya and *gaiya*, add: *agaiya máku*, be it known unto you.

Gáya, n., damp, dampness; any thing raw or uncooked.

Gāyanyūyan yāki, a band of soldiers.

Gayara, v., fatigued through hunger.

Gúza, to fail, to be languid; to be wanting in strength; to waste away, to be exhausted. *Kārífina ya gáza. Mutā-nén gari nan sun gáza isa éikin yāki, ši daia ya kōrē yāki. Ya ēē mainākia rančé da kuna gidān Mámadū, sái ya gáza kōráma. Akāmi kīfi kulumē dagar gáza haka nan kao rāgón rāa rambōsi. Sarki yaī dōkú adámrē masuēača bai gáza ba adila adda naūyi; har ya záku kúsa ga gída šina linkāyén gōdiatui. Sun ēē Mállam ka tafō nána nga. Mállam ya tafō. Kúmia kúmia, ya záka šina kúmia ya yi zumnē ya gáza yin magána ya yi šiū. Maišinkáfa mādúgun yan kīfi ši saftu ya gáza bai kai ba. Ya ēē mǎta ba ki gaži ba, mutafī, sun tafī da marēdinta, ya kai har marēdi ya nina mǎta kai kǎntu ya fūde, ta gáza táfia ta gáza yada marēdi har ta mútu, marēdi ya kašēta, mīžinta, ya rufēta, ya kómō gidā. Kārífina ya gáza, my strength faileth.*

Gúza (pl. *gezézi*), n., a tree with small cruciate seed.

Gazawa, n., defect.

Gáze, tr., to inherit; to possess.

Gažewa, n., inability, failure from fatigue=*gašewa*.

Gúži, i. q. *gási*, to be tired; to wax old; exhausted.

Gāži, tr., to succeed one in an office; *ya gāži, mútami* (Kr.), to inherit. *Doñ kai ka ke gāži irāre dúka.*

Gažimaré=*saitan*, devil; some secret powerful influence.

Gbána, n., destruction, mischief.

Gbare, tr., to divide ; as fruit, seed.

Gbári, n., half of a *gōra*. Accident, miscarriage.

Gbáta, second form. Add, after 'destroy,' to break down, to go to ruin.

Gbaúre (pl. *gbaúruka*, *gbaúrai*, *gbaurēka*), n., some species of fig-tree.

Gbáče, add : *mátum nán ya gbáče (bače) ékcin dāži nan*.

Gbawa, n., scale.

Gbēri, n., miscarriage, miscarry.

Gbōyewa, n., hiding ; *mūrin gbōyewa*, hiding-place.

Gébe, i.q. *wāwo*, n., silly, senseless person.

Gédda, intr., to wag or shake the head.

Gédda, in Kabbi, the name of a long ground-nut.

Géduwa, n., a disease which causes toes and fingers to fall off.

Maigéduwa, one who has the *géduwa*.

Gēmēn kúsu, n., a grass with white awns. *Gēmēn másāra*, n., the long silky hairs of Indian corn ; also *gerazal*, or *gozel*.

Māsarata tanà fitō da gēmē.

Géndama (pl. *géndamai*), n., a bottle calabash.

Géngedi, n., nodding.

Génno, n., a large foul-smelling ant.

Gēra, n., a small addition to the purchased article for the good of buyer.

Gérdama ; add to the meaning there given, 'to contradict.'

Gérdi, n., dainties.

Gérka and *gérkua* (pl. *gérki*), n., shield.

Gérko, pr. n. *Bírni kúsa ga Kano*, name of a town near Kano.

Gérkuwa, n., a horse whose left foot is white.

Gēro, n., a small grain, millet. *Gēro maiūdo*, corn that bears well, and is fully ripe. (John). Prov., *Tāba tāban bántu tagarī gēro*.

Gérta, add : to improve. *Mátāné nan ba su sūni bu kamāda zāsu gérta dūniā*.

Gétton kūné, n., the hollow behind the ear ; the peroneum, bottom of any thing, like *gūzu*.

Gēwoye, add : circumvent.

Géya (?) *zāní yin rāmua géya ga maki ina*. Bennett (Isaiah i., 24).

Gezzagīže = *gérgezé*, n., light, small rain clouds.

Giara, as *sallon giara*, n., feast of dedication.

Giāra, adv., rather, in preference. *Giāra kázwa da tūmžere*, I would rather have corruptions than yaws. *Giāra* or *gouma*, *kū tá fi kōgi, rūan rīzia ba ši išēku*, you should rather go to the river, the water of the well is not sufficient. Comp. *garā*.

Gidā (pl. *gidāše*), add : *gidāše nagarigarú*, very beautiful or good houses. *Gidā dogāye* (pl. *gidāše dogayéyu*), high house. *Gidā naka šīda mašīdi ne ; irin gidāše nan, ba mu da su. Gidā nan akagínaši ga tālakāwa. Gezēra ta ke tába mútum ba ši kwāna, ba ši gáni rāna.*

Gidibi (pl. *gidiba*), n., kidney = *kwóda*.

Gido, pr. n. of a man.

Gigar, n., heavy leg-irons.

Gigi, n., being toothless. *Mi* or *maigigi*, one having no teeth.

Gigínia, *gigínya* (pl. *gigínyōyi* and *gigínai*; and Br., *gigíña*), n., debeb palm, Kr.

Gigíta, intr., to be inebriated or drunk.

Gigíče, intr., to astonish one.

Gigíwa, n., trouble, inconvenience, molestation; heady, headstrong. *Wódānga yāra da gigíwa su ke.*

Gilgíziže, *gilgízažiya* (pl. *gilgízižu*), shaken.

Gilmé, n., cross of any kind. *Gilma*, road-crossing. *Maigilmawa*, one crossing. Tr. v., to crucify.

Gimba, n., large-sized white seed bead.

Gímdimi, n., forest.

Gindi, n., spine.

Gini, n., a hole. *Ai gini bai yi zúrfa ba*, I say the hole is not deep enough.

Giráza, n., mane of *géra*.

Gírbi, tr., to clean, to weed. *Ma gírbi gōna* (Br.), to reap, cut down; n., harvest = *Kāka*.

Gíribi and *yi giribi*, to reap.

Gírma, intr., to grow, to be or grow larger. Referring to age, *ya gírímēni*, he is older than I. *Ya gíríma kǎnsa garēni*, he magnified himself against me. *Kwāria tana gíríma ga ékin gōnaki*. *Ašipta irin dúmma, én sun gíríma da su nīna acírēsu*. *Sáma táma dān mútum ya gíríma, dān zāki ya gíríma, su dúka biú sun gíríma*. Other forms, as *gírín-gíríma*, and *gíríríma*. *Masākim itúce da gírínríma kó suna da gírínríma*, large wooden vessels. *Bābu gíríma*, dishonour, or without honour. *Maigíríman kai* (pl. *masu*), high-minded, proud, insolent person. *Sunyi gírímna kai*.

Gíríke, n., some kind of robe or large gown, like a surplice.

Gírke or *gerke*, n., fold, herd.

Gírkéke, *gírkekiya* (pl. *gírkéku*), closed, fastened.

Gírimgéce, n., the cartilages of the ribs; breast-bone.

Gíríman kai, n., pride, self-importance.

Gírke, tr. v., to throttle one.

Gírma, n., glory. *Gírmáma*, to exalt.

Gírže and *kírže*, n., scabs on horses and dogs; *gíržen dōki* and *karré*.

Gíro, n., hair. *Maigíro*, one possessed of hair; adv., hairy.

Gírša, tr., to cut small with an axe or knife; to hurry-scurry; to be unprepared, unready.

Gíšima, n., glory.

Gíširi, pl. form *gíširai*, *gíšāre*, *gíširōri*, *gíšasāri*, and *gíšura*, n., salt. *Da suna yin wākānsu har su šīde gíširai, su saišēsu ga ékin Timbaktu*. *Dagá, éna ka sāyē gíširínka? Dagá kāsuan Gánde*. Prov., *Mútum da gíširínsa ši kan dáffa káfō*, A man may cook horns in his own salt.

Gízígo, n., an instrument like a gong, with a crooked handle.

Gízso, n., abundance of long hair on a man's head, like the *Abzenāwa*, or a *gardí* or *gérđi*.

Gōbara, add: *akáše gōbara*, extinguish the fire. Prov., *Gídā biú māganīn gōbara*.

Gobir, pr. n. of a town and district. *Ba Gōbiri*, native of Gobir.

Gōbo and *gōfo*. Kr., *kafo gōbo* (?).

Gōbri, n., a common mat.

Góbro, n., a bachelor. *Góbro ya ěi kōši ana ganá laiřnai.*

Wónda sūya ěi yan, sāi žibi ři ěi. Maimáěe daía abōkin góbro ne. Mútun biú ba mugáni wónda ya yi arziki ěíkĩnsu, da góbro da dān ěāěa.

Góbro, n., a bachelor.

Gōburuněe, n., a palace.

Góda, add: to expose; to try as by experiment; to meet out; to search out.

Góda, n., a small hand-bell=*górže*; any small bell; horse-bell.

Góda=*támbāya*, tr., to examine.

Gódawa, n., joint, section.

Gódda, n., a coarse white cloth.

Gódda, tr., to measure, to weigh; to compare, to try, to appear; and (in the west), to show, to indicate=*nūna*.

Maigódda (pl. *masugódda*), one who measures, appears, shows, &c.

Godda (pl. *goddódi*), n., a general name for butterfly, moth, dragon-fly.

Godda, n., some species of deer.

Gódōdi, n., a bull of a large size (Kr).

Gōge, add: to rub out.

Gōgi and *gōge*, n., a musical instrument with several strings, harp, violin. *Maigōge*, the player or possessor of the *gōge*.

Gogófa, n., trot.

Goiwa, n., elephantiasis in a woman; *goiče*, in a man.

Gojía, n., ground-nut.

Golgodo, n., measuring, pointing out, as the seasons. *Golgodo lōkaěi. Golgodo*, n., measuring, extent. *Ta yi golgodon kārĩfĩnta*, she did what she could, went to the extent of her strength. *Daúki golgodon kārĩfĩnka.*

Golgoda, the place rich in gold. Gold Coast (?).

Goliži, n., a little hand-bell. *Anadímrewa ga búnsuru.*

Gōmia tūra, n., ninety.

Gólma, n., a hoe.

Gõmki, dam *gõmki* (?). Kr.

Gommi, n., club, stick, post.

Gomzãki, n., morning-star.

Gõnda. See Br., vol. ii., page 12.

Gõnda, rather. *Gõnda bãkim bante da çirãra*.

Gõndo (pl. *gõndúna*), n., a fish of the cel species; so likewise *kũkũma* (pl. *kũnkũmai*), Kr.

Gõndo, pr. n., the Gold Coast, where the Haúsa buy their favourite kola-nut. Br., vol. ii., page 262. But see *Gõnža* or *Gõnša*.

Gõngola, n., a kind of rush-rope for tying rafters.

Gõngoleta, n., a monkey with green skin and black tail.

Gõni, add: Prov., *Gõni na gumana maçi koí da gatari. Áma daiãnsu gõni ši ke ga hãlbin bĩndiga. Da gõni bã taúsai*, very pitiful, miserable. *Mútãnen kãsa nan gõnãi su ke*.

Gõnĩnta, tr., to boast of. *Gõnĩntũsa*, his brightness, cunning. Some other sentences: *Har yaúše makĩãna su yi mání gõnĩnta?* How long shall my enemies triumph over me? *Yi gõnĩnta, kadã makĩãna su yi gõnĩnta garẽni. Yi gõnĩnta*, to exact. N., skill, cleverness, dexterity.

Gõnša, n. pr., a town far from Timbũktu, rich in kola-nuts. An extensive trade is carried on in these nuts as far as the Haúsa country. *Gõnža*, a market-place near the Gold Coast, where the Haúsa purchase their kola-nuts (John).

Gõra (pl. *gõrina*), n., a fishing-basket.

Gõra, n., female friend. Coitus.

Gõran hãncĩ, n., bridge of the nose.

Gõra, n., an old name for bow in Kabbi. Reed, rod.

Gõrẽba, n., commonly called ginger-bread tree. Br., vol. ii., page 13. By others, *gõriba* (pl. *gõribai* and *gõribõbi*).

Gõro (pl. *gõra*), n., kola-nut. *Iãrin gõro*, white. *Gõro na tũmbãya*, the *gõro* of asking, that is, for the hand of a girl from her parents.

Górzo, the same as *gyónnda* and *kóto*, great, large, strong, heavy muscular person. Pl. *gónzai* and *górāže*.

Góši, n., forehead; point. Cf. *šina gōšin tāši*, on the point of starting.

Góši, n., bacon. Bk., the name of a tree bearing an edible fruit.

Góče and *gaúče*, tr., to move aside or out of the way of any one or thing, as an arrow, ball or blow. *Gočéya*, n., moving out of the way of any thing. *Ya góče čikin ržia*, he slipped into the well.

Góže, n., a title of salute for Kaura.

Gózi, n., a very large kind of pumpkin.

Góya, tr., to nourish; to bring up, make great.

Gōyo, tr., to suckle a child. *Ta yi gōyo šēkāra biú ta gāye*.

Gōyo (pl. *gōyčyčeki*), n., head of Indian corn. *Gōyo masára*, Egyptian corn.

Guābi, adj., stout, thick, fat. *Akwia ba čī kīfi na māsuquābi*.

Guamača = *mača* = *maču*, n., pressure.

Guāna, n., a stinking beetle.

Guāza (pl. *guāžūna* and *guāžōyi*), n., sweet potato, the same as *rōgo*. *Guāžūna* and *guāžōzi* also occurs for plum.

Gúba, n., poison. *Gúban kumurče*, adder's poison.

Gúda, n., sign or mark in reading or writing; it means a full-stop. (Kr.)

Gúda, add: *kānēna gúda*, my only brother. *Ya rāsu da yāki*, was lost in war.

Gúda, n., crying out; exclaiming with joy; *yi gúda*, to cry, exclaim for joy. *Ina jī gúda reréreu*, they are repeated rapidly as many times as the performer likes, but it must end in *ū*—I hear a shout of joy going on, on, on, rererereru!

Gúdāna, tr., to execute, to happen, to follow. *Doñ agúdana bisānsu hakúmčī da anrubúta*. *Yaúše zāka gúdana hakúncī ga masuhásadāna?* When wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me? *Abin da ya gudāna*, What has happened?

Gúdawa, n., running issue of any kind; flood, diarrhoea. To

fulfil, to perform. The form *gudanásda* also occurs in the sentence, *ya gudanásda hakuměi*.

Gúdo, intr., to flow out.

Gúduma=*gualmo*=*tāžīfa sābō*. Kr.

Gúdumowa, *gúdumūa*, n., help, assistance. *Da gúdumowan masukārīfi kamán wūtan kestū*, and the help of the strong is as the fire of the flint, that is, as a mere spark. Dowry. *Zombas mētīn ańkai máta gudumūa*, 200,000 cowries were sent to her as a dowry.

Gúdun fúga, running a race.

Gúgu, the same as *dāma*, to be better. *Yana da gúgu, da yana da dāma, su dúka biú, daía ne. Ba ši da gúgu.*

Gūgua, n., whirling dust. *Híska ya daúko gūgua*, the wind has brought a whirlwind.

Gúgutu (pl. *gúgutai*), n., injection; enema. *Abin gúgutai*, or *kwōria gúguta*, that is, bladder, calabash, or instrument used.

Guibi, n., dregs.

Guirwān hānū, n., elbow.

Gúlbi, n., the socket of the eye. Prov., *Gúlbin idō ba idō ne ba.*

Gúlli, n., uncircumcision.

Guluba, n. p., the name given to Sir John Glover by Haúsa policemen or soldiers. *Eko wūrin Guluba*, Lagos, the place of Sir John Glover. *Mu úku mun yi bāki daía kó mun yi gāma baki, mun gúdu. Mu mútāné arbaīn da fúdu; mun támbāya Guluba muna sō mu kōma gidā. Ya ěē, tó, šina da kyāo.*

Gumágumai, n., large beams. *Wónan gumágumái da suka sāro!* such large beams as they have cut!

Gumki (pl. *gumakai* or *gumikai*), n., idol, graven image.

Gumel, also *Gumiel*, the name of a town. *Ya yi nēsa daga bírnīmu, Kano, kwānaki gōma ša biál.*

Gumi, n., heat, especially of the sun. *Gumi na zūa kumúfa*, it is going to be warm again.

Gumšīki, n., buttress.

Gun=*gā*, to ; adv., after. *Talaúci yi (=ya=ši) kán maïdä kai maibä gun mátäné*, poverty causes them to dissemble (become a time-server), to follow after men, that is after others.

Gunáguní, intr., to grumble, reduplicate. V., of which there is no simple form.

Gunāna. Prov., *Gõni na gunāna māče koí da gātari*, He is master of his art, that can break an egg with an axe.

Gúnbin bātu, commencement of a disease.

Gúndu=*gandu*, n., tax, tribute.

Gúndumí, n. p., the desert of *Gúndumí*. (Br.)

Gungume, n., timber, a piece of wood cut off a tree ; trunk of a tree.

Gunna, n., melon, Br. ; kolquinte, Kr.

Gunsul ; the same as *Consul*.

Gunṭári, n., curd of milk if hard.

Gúntun abu, n., fragment or fraction of something.

Gunyāye, pl. form, sisters.

Gúnzu, n., a mouse.

Gúra, n., a light-coloured sandy-brown horse.

Gurára, n., a rider, in Zálbi.

Gurāra, n., leather bag for load for oxen or camels.

Gūrása dúnkulātu, n., loaves of bread.

Gurāše and *gurāje*, n., haste ; *da gurāše*, with haste, soon.

Gurbi, n., pair. Word like *kufai*, socket.

Gúrgusa, tr. and intr., to reel to and fro. *Su gúrgusa wūri nan da wūri éán*, they stagger like a drunken man. *Dami kámān maiyāwān ša*.

Gūri, intr., to be proud, to boast. *Ya yi magána da gūri*.

Gúrma, adj., lame ; also *gurmu* (pl. *gurāgu*).

Gúrmúnta, n., tricks. *Dōki šina gúrmúnta*. Br.

Gúru, n., girdle of leather, grass or fibres twisted and worn round the loins.

Gurumfa, n., a hat ; i. q. *mūlufa*.

Gúsa, n., an animal called shame in Sierra Leone ; it has scales, and is about two feet long. (John.)

Gúsa and *gulgúsa*, intr. and tr., to move a little, to give way, make room. *Gúsawa*, n., moving a little; *gúsa gabá*, to move forward.

Gúsasari (pl. *gúsaré*), n., a bit, little piece, morsel.

Guso, intr., to come forward.

Gúsu, prep., under; *tana gusun rákumi*, under a camel.

Guže or *guži*, as the final ب in the Arabic Alphabet.

Guže, intr., to vanish, to disappear, to depart or flee from.

Kwānakina suna gúžewa kámān ɛnuā. Also *guje*, to run away; another form is *gúdu*.

Gušégužé, as *yénke gušégužé*, cut into small pieces.

Gúšewa, or *gúžewa*, n., wanderings; the same as *gúžewa*, fittings (Psalm lvi. 8, by John).

Gúžia tuíba, *gúžia fáše*, *gúžial zúgun*, in Kabbi the name of a round red ground-nut.

Gušiba, n. p. of a town near Lake Tshad, between Kamun and Mandara. Dorugu: *Da muka zámne čikin Gušiba, wotakíla wata daía, muka táši, muka wúče, maka táfi ga wóni garí, na mánče sīnānsa, ina tamáha mítāné Mándara su ke*.

Gúzu, n., loins, stump, trunk of a tree. *Kadá abī gusānsa*, let not the cause be traced. *Gúzun itáče*, trunk, thickness of a tree.

Gúzumā, n., old or lean beast, as horse or cow.

Gúže, to flee from.

Gwáda, n., wild anana in Kabbi.

Gwaíwa, n., swelling of testicles.

Gwāmi, n., lameness as of a bent hand or foot; bandy legs, *maigwani*.

Gwanda masar, n., Egyptian 'pawpaw.'

Gwari, pr. n., the country of Ebari.

Gwaská, n., an ordeal water used by pagans and given to witches to drink, called sassy-water along the coast.

Gwaši, n., a sore; *gwašin daínya*, fresh sores.

Gwāza, n., yam.

Gwinki, n., oaks; terebinth. (Isaiah i. 29.) Bennett.

Gwóm̄mi, an elderly woman, matron.

Gwúntu (pl. *gwúntai*), n., remaining portion ; fragment.

Gyáza and *gyazsa*, intr., to belch.

Gyēnde=*górza*=*kāto*, great, large, strong, heavy, muscular person.

Gyēnduwa=*kātuwa*, n., a strong, muscular woman.

H.

Hába, n., cheek, cheek-bone.

Hāba ! interj., dear me ! really ! *Hába agāya bōka māgani* !

Why does the physician want any explanation about medicine ?

Habárta and *habérta*, tr., to publish, to preach, to show forth, exhibit, declare ; to warn, forewarn ; to notify, give notice.

Habertāwa, n., warning, forewarning ; *maihaberta* (pl. *masu-*), one who warns, &c.

Habérci, m., *habércia*, f. (pl. *habértu*), warned, &c.

Hábri, the same as *harbi*, tr., to kick, like a horse ; i. q. *šuri*.

In the sentence : *Ya yi máka wūya ka harbi gábo ga kai-yōyi*. (Acts ix. 5.) Bk.

Hadāka (pl. *hadāku*), n., a stranger.

Hadas, with *iče*, some kind of tree.

Hággu, n., a small spear or dart for fish.

Hágu, i. q. *haūni*, adj., left ; *hágu hānū*, left hand. *Ēn kun ga mútum širūšūru, ku kan maišēši kamán maičī tūo da hágu*.

Haiba, n., ornament, beauty ; *haiba țárki*, beauty of holiness.

Háife, add : *añhaife*, imperf. pass. *Mu wodánan úku añhaifēnu ga garī daía. Da wātani sun čika yārīnia ta haifu dā namīži ; mātā wóčan ta haifu dānta. Wodánta akū haifēsu máka a gidānka, da wodánda akasāyēsu da kúrdīnka. John gives haifu for 'conception.' Ēn haifi abu da číkina ši fi kārifina ?*

Haila, *wónki*, *káfa*, *alāda mūta*, referring to the menses.

Haiyaki, n., smoke, fog.

Hailun, n., craft, wile, cunning.

Haiyēta, tr., to trouble, to annoy.

Haira, n., a bassom.

Háka, conj., *doñ háka*, for this reason, therefore.

Háka, conj., thus, in this way, or manner. *Háka zāmu kárkã-reda kumú?* Is that the way in which we are going to part after all?

Háka, tr., to excavate; to garnish. *Ya gína rāmi ya hákaši.*

Hakāniya, n., white specks in the eyes, = *caūri*.

Hákarikāri, n., rib, side bone.

Hakia (or ?) *walkilili*, the white spot on the eye caused by the small-pox, and said to be cured by the gall of the stork.

Hakika, n., truth, affirmation. Adverbially used, truly, certainly; pure, unadulterated, as silver. *Tufūfinta dúka suna da zināria hakika; taimāko hakika. Hakikan wónan Annabi ne.*

Hakōra, n., teeth. *Maihakōra*, one possessed of, full of teeth; and *hakōri*, as pl. form—*Gaiwo tana da hakōri kámān kané.*

Hakúmċi, n., judgment, equity.

Hakúmta, add to the meaning, "event, purpose, ordinance." *Alla ya gáma wónan hakúmċi*, God accomplished that event, or this purpose.

Hakuráu, pr. n. of a male.

Hakúrše, tr., to comfort. *Yaúše zāka hakúršċni.*

Hálaka, n., destruction. Tr. v., to destroy, to perish; *doñ ši hálaka ši*, that he might destroy it. *Ši hálaka lalatātu mútāné*, he will destroy these miserable beings.

Halaláka, intensive form; be sure to cut off, to destroy utterly; to perish.

Halal, add: *halal ne, ċn yi nāgarī, kó ċn yi mūgu?*

Halálċi, n., pureness, purity.

Haláma, perhaps, it may be, or I expect. *Wūri da háki haláma? Ai kāngo ne.*

Halas, n., honesty; and adv., honestly. *Ya yi rīga na halas.*

Halbi, n.; add: to sting as serpents or insects. *Dómi ba su du šānu duyāwa a Lokoja? Doñ ba su yi yāwan rāi nan.*

Akoi čiūwa da yāwa da dūwa da rōgo, úma kūda su kan halbēsu ; halbin kūda nan šina da défi, ko sammu.

Halēsu, pr. n., Elijah.

Hali, loud (?).

Halia, n., quality, attribute, state, condition.

Hállli, n., nature, character, disposition, habit. *Ya daúki mūgun hálli*, he took to bad habits. *Hálllin dūniū ke nan. Mai-hállli ba ši bēri hallīnsa.*

Halīta, n., congregation ; creation.

Hálšín rāgo, n., ram's-tongue. The name given to a small herb ; an infusion of its leaves is used to bathe the feet in an attack of rheumatism and other affections. *Hálšín iče*, pl. *halusán iče. Hálšín algus*, deceitful tongue.

Háma, yin *háma*, to gape.

Hamarūa or *hamarūwa*, pr. n., a town on the river Benue. (Br., vol. ii., p. 464 ; Crowther's Journal, 1854, p. 86.)

Hámbuga, n., a disease causing painful cracking of skin in under-joints of the little toe.

Hamīya, n., one that is struggling for something, as power or place.

Hamsāmia, n., five hundred. And *hamsa minya. Kurlīnsa ya fi talūtawa hamsāmia*, the value of it is more than 3500 cowries=1s. 9d.

Hángara, n., the swelling caused by the guinea-worm ; beetle.

Hanāniya. Mihanāniya ko mihánkali wāze daía, a person with one eye.

Hánka, tr., to chastise ; *yí hánka*, to act madly.

Hánkade, tr. v., to open, as a house-door.

Hánkaltilo, n., some kind of sword.

Hánkūri, add : to be cautious ; endeavour to restrain oneself.

Áma kōda šina sā zēčīānsa ga hánkūri, idānūnsa sun čika da háwayé. Ji hánkuri da wōhállla. Énda maigúdu ya jē én aňhánkūra maitáfia kuá.

Hánca (pl. *hančōsi*), n., female breast, udder.

Hánči, n., the morning sun. *Hánči masō (?) gababū ba ši da*

- dādi*, the morning sun is not pleasant, especially to the aged. *Sanu! hānci ya bŭgēka!*
- Hānciā batūre*, n., red cylindrical bead.
- Hāncin kaddé*, n., clover = *kununfar*.
- Hānū*, n., hand. *Šina da yāki a hānū*, he has war in hand, or is engaged in war.
- Hānū* (pl. *hānaye*), n., a sleeve.
- Hānūn gīwa*, n., trunk of an elephant. Also the name given to a large and tall variety of *dāwa*.
- Hānūn rūwa*, n., a fruit somewhat resembling the *gōro*-nut, brought to Haúsa over the Atlantic Ocean.
- Hanzāri*, n., a small instrument for extracting thorns; *hančēki*, n., pincers.
- Hanzāri*, intr., to hasten, to run quickly.
- Har* or *hal*, conj. and adv., till, until; already, as soon as; to such a length or degree. *Su yi fatá har su sāre žūnānsu da takōbi. Sāi ī mūsu har su kōrēsu. Ta kāma haínyā har zuā bírni nan. Suka čē da ši : har ka ūwo wá ūka kō? Hákānan kuā bābu kōwa da ya táfī ga hānsi, ko šānrūān dōki rāna tūka ke nan.*
- Hāram*, add: what is sacred or forbidden, unlawful.
- Harāma*, tr., to prepare, make ready as for a journey; to purpose.
- Harāmia*, n., abomination; uncleanness.
- Harára*, to hope; *harúran īdō*, high look; a look of reproof; *ga yāro nāgarī harára ya fī dūka.*
- Harāwa*, n. Prov., *Alla ši kai dīmno ga harāwa kō ba čē, ši bírgīma.*
- Hárbi*. See *habri*.
- Hárgi* (pl. *hargína* and *hargōgi*), a small fish.
- Hárgowa*, n., contention, commotion; clamour, tumult, uproar.
- Harífi*, n., letter, Buchstabe. Also *harúfi* (pl. *harúfa*, *harufai*, *harufofi*), Alphabet.
- Harigi*, n., a spear for fish.
- Hariya*, n., a small fish, similar to one found in the Nile.

Háruga, n., harpoon for alligators.

Haruna, pr. n., Aaron. The name of a fine leafy tree. (Br., vol. iv., p. 264.)

Haryín, adv., again, further. Compound form, until to-day.

Hása, tr., to light. *Áma én ahása čikĩnsa ya fũye dādin záma.*

Hásada, n., malice; feeling of envy or dislike to any one; v., to persecute.

Hasāla, n., anger, wrath, indignation, displeasure. *Sun sāsĩ hasāla*, they provoked him to anger. Nostrils.

Hasákaka, tr., to enlighten (*idānu*), to shine upon.

Hasákara, tr., to scrape something.

Hassa = *har saḡ úku*.

Hásāra, n., misfortune, accident.

Hasara, to look intently, to gaze at.

Hassali, sense = *hánkali*. *Maihássali*, one that understands how to explain a thing.

Hátumi and *hátimĩ*, n., seal; sealing the stone. *Suka sã šai-dān hátumi bĩsa ga dũčĩ.*

Háčĩya, n., a kind of satin-like barage; figured satin.

Haúla? *Buture na hánda kāya alkũmali žan zãki.* (Kr.)

Hauúka, to be mad.

Haũkata, to heighten, to rise as passion; to be or feign oneself mad.

Haũni = *hágu*, adj., left. *Haũni hānú kḡ hāgu*, the left hand.

Hauũwawa (pl. *hauũwainé*), n., chameleon.

Haũri, n., tusks of elephants.

Haúšẽ, fourth form of 'have' and 'had,' causative, to mount on horseback, to help or cause to mount. *Én táfi én haušẽka bĩsa sã.* (Kr.)

Haúši, add: *Doñ kadú ku ji hauši*, that ye should not be offended. *Abin da ya bāni hauši*, that which grieves me.

Haúya, numeral twenty.

Haúya (pl. *haúyi*, *haúyuna*, and *haúyoyi*), n., hoe. *Haúyan nḡma*, plough.

Hāwa, and *hau*, tr., to mount, to ascend. *Mai*- (pl. *masuháwa*), one that mounts, ascends. *Maiháwān dukĩnsa ya yi kāmān*

mútāné dūbu gōma, his cavalry force consisted of ten thousand. *Hawám ba dādi ba*.

Hawa, n., firmament.

Hawainia, the chameleon. *Hawainia ba ta túfa, sai ta yi aduā*.

Hawardēgi, n., tongs; *hānūn hawardēgi*, the handle of the tongs.

Hawāyenzāki, n., red-fleshed pumpkin.

Hayānia, n., palaver, noise, contention, disturbance, dispute, suit, lawsuit. Example: *Na jī anahayānia wōze yānzū*.
Ēn máčē ta yi laīfi ta čī bāši, ěn aīkaī wūrīn maigarī, ěn aīkāre šēriānta da masubīnta bāši tana čēwa: hayāniāta ya (ta) kāre.

Hayāki, n., smoke; *abín hayāki*, incense.

Háye, to fall on; *ya háye másu*.

Hažetu, n., the vowels. (John.)

Hedda, n., partition of reeds inside the house.

Hibrinči, n., Hebrew language.

Hikima, fahami, budi, sani, hañkali, all given for 'wisdom.'

Hila, n., bribe.

Hilaci, n., deceiving, telling falsehoods.

Himbudiga. See *hambudiga*.

Híndi, n., prickly pears.

Hirsa, n., white muslin.

Hiska, m. and f., wind.

Híce, n., a cake in Zaria made with water and meal.

Hóla, n., the same as *maíwa*.

Hóma, n., hand-net for near shore.

Húde=fúde, tr., to bore.

Hukúmči (?). *Ši ke hukúmči da ši*. (Kr.)

Hūmaši or *hūmuši*, n., custom, tribute, tax, toll.

Hummi, n., suburbs.

Humuši, n., one fifth ($\frac{1}{5}$).

Hura, intr., to leap.

Hurúči, n., acknowledgment, confession. *Na yi hurúči*, I acknowledge, confess.

Huča, n., viciousness, wildness, hot temper.

Húža, n., chances, opportunities of doing, effecting, or performing some act or deed. *Yana da húža*.

Húži, n., pilgrimage. *Wónda ya táji háži, mi zāši yi da dūkia?*

I.

I, tr., to conquer, to overcome. *Wóta rāna su i másu*, sometimes they overcome them; to prevail.

I, suffix pron., 3rd pers. sing., him, her, it. *Én ya gírìma abai mállami*, when he is grown up, let him be given to the priest. *Ki bāni rūa ém bai dōkina*, give me water to give it to my horse.

I, adv., yes. *Én dei kin ċē, i*, if only you say yes.

Ida, as: *én ĩda sáko*, to deliver a message.

Idō (pl. *idānu*), n., an eye, a cowry. *Ba ni da idō biu*, I have not two cowries.

Iāka and *iyāka*, add: line, measuring line.

Ibāda, n., devotion. (Ундаѣт.)

Ibāda, n., a species of cowslip = *salla*.

Ibi, n., another name for *gōro*, kola-nut.

Idán, adv. and conj., when. *Idán sun zō mállamí ya bāsu karātu*, when they came the priest gave them instructions.

Idānu and *idanīya*, pl. forms of *idō*, n., eye. *Hurāran idō*, high look.

Iderísa, pr. n., the patriarch Enoch; contracted *Īdi*. Also the old name for he-goat.

Īdi, n., a feast.

Idō (pl. *idānū*, and *idanīya*), add: *Idōn rūa*, n., spring, fountain. *Šina da babān idō, da idānū babā*, he has a large eye or eyes, that is, is highminded, greedy; *rūan idō*, watering eyes, that is, longing eyes. *Lea tana da rūan idō*, Leah having a watery eye—Bk.'s translation, for which I give *dáinyu idānū*, which means 'sore eyes.'

Idōn zaúra, n., a kind of cloth, of native manufacture, which is also called *kēkē idōn zaúra*.

Igiōyin tuíki, bands of heavy burdens.

Ikō, n., power, authority.

Ikōntáka, n., arbitrary or unlimited power and authority.

“*Serki kan šina sō ši yi hakúnci ga mútum kāndu ši ke sō, ši ke ikōntáka.*”

Ilāha, pr. n., Diana.

Illāže, n., deer. *Illāže da ya zahura har ya fādi.*

Iliyusu, pr. n., Elisha.

Imāna. *Kan sun fi bókoí imānan* ; Der alte Königs-Stamm in der Stammgenossenschaft der Tuarek von Azzer ; *daía cikĩnsu ši (ya) mútu mátuān Alla*, one of them died a natural death. (Kr.)

Ima, to conquer, to prevail over. *Na imása* or *na ī mása*.

Imāni, n., creed and faith. John.

Imbántala, tr., to button ; *imbántali*, tr., to unbutton (?).

Imrāta, *wónda akafitas dagú jikin wóni*.

In=én=an, the last, by Bk.

Inà, n., mother. *Ba kōmi ni ke tūna, kūka nan da na wa inà*, I remember nothing but the tears I caused to my mother.

Ina=ena=enna.

Ingatúče, sound, perfect, solid, genuine.

Inúna, n., red fruit ant.

Inda=énda ; *inda darí, inda rūa*, whether it be cold or rain. (Kr.)

Indan=idan, conj. and adv., if, when.

Ingiróči or *ngiriči*, n., hay, dried grass.

Inina, n., stammer, stutter ; an impediment or hesitation in speech.

Inoutáka, n., arbitrary or unlimited power. Example : *Sárki kan mútum, kándu ši ke so*, the king deals with a mau as he likes.

Inna, sing. and pl., mother's sister, elder or younger.

Iṓ. See *īyṓ*, to swim.

Isa and *issa*, intr., it is enough, sufficient.

Isáše, m., *isášia*, f. (pl. *isášu*), sufficient.

Iske, intr., to happen, to meet.

Iso, intr., to arrive at, to approach. *Mútāné suna čēwa, masuzámngē su īso.*

Iše, intr., to meet with, to come up to. *Ta īše sababē* (Kr.), to be or have enough. *En aiki bai īše ka ba, túfi ga aikin anasāra, ka kōši da aiki yānzū.*

Išia, n., eye; hence cowry, from its likeness to the eye. And *īšia*. *Mai īžia gudá*, one-eyed person.

Ita, Isaiah i. 2? (Bennett.)

Icén zabib, n., a vine.

Icén žáto, n., a wood of wonderful properties for increasing and multiplying.

Icén gōro, a wood said to be brought from beyond the sea: when hewn it is white, then turns red.

Icén bindiga, n., a ramrod = *tabāriya*.

Iwa, n., a shrub of the woody twigs of which *ašiberi* is made.

Iwo (*yiwō* and *yiwu*), to do, to finish, to perform. *Har ka iwō wánka ko?* Hast thou already performed thy ablution?

Iya, add: *Sārīki ba īya jī magána biú, kadán ya jī tafāri ta isása.*

Iyangīžī, n., master, lord.

Iyánčí, n., freedom = *diyaúčí*.

Iyáwa, n., knowledge of, acquaintance with, ability to do a thing.

Iye, to be equal to. *Ba su aīye wārīnsa.*

Iyo, intr., to swim, and *yī iyo*. *Ina yin iyo, da wóni yārō ya bīni, muna yin iyo gabadāi. Da hiska šina baīsa rūa šina sō ya yī iyo da bāya, áma da ya ša rūa dayūwa ya fadá máni, mu dāwai bāya, hakanan muna dāwoyo. Ši gōní ne ga iyo, áma ba ši sáni ba nūta kwárai.*

Izá, tr. v., to stir up, incite; *izawa* and *izewa*, give over. Somewhat doubtful in, *Alla ši iziema wónan čūta. Aniza násu kadi*, a fine is imposed on them.

Izifi or *izibi*, n., a paragraph.

Izgili, n., imagination.

J.

[Words formerly written *dš* and *dž* are now written *j*.]

Jū, to stretch out. *Ka jū fūšinka iriga iri ?*

Ja arace, to lead astray.

Jāhili, n., fool ; story, mystery. *Kadā agāya jāhili nan ga kōwa*.

Jahilci, n., folly.

Jagōra, n., staff to lead the blind.

Jaiya=*džaiya*, n., strife.

Jāka, tr., to draw, to pull, to molest.

Jakāda and *sāi* and *maikāra*, tax-gatherer, publican.

Jāli, n. ; *abin jāli*, something to trade with ; resources.

Jalo, n. pr. of a male. *Béri én je én ga šigān Jalo*, let me go and see Jalo's setting off.

Jamāa (pl. *jamāōyi*), n., congregation, host ; Church. *Ūbangīži jamāōyi*, the Lord of Hosts.

Janra, or *jaúra*, n., ice.

Jánye, to go away.

Jarābe and *Žarābe*, tr., to tempt.

Jāya (*maganganūna*), to wrest my words ; to strive.

Je=*že*, intr., to go. *Wāwa ka je makónči jīa. Da akaje wārīn mállami. Je ga wāya*, it is difficult to go there.

Ši zō mu je tāre, let him come, that we may go together.

Jegaúa, n., sandy, hilly country.

Jéje, n., light forest.

Jejeb, with *da*, early.

Jelba (?).

Jemāge, n., a bat.

Jewaya, n., visitation, dispensation ; inspection, in which sense also *ziāra* is used, from Arabic, as *ina ziāra zunūfi*.

Jéwoye, to visit.

Jénci, in the sentence of Br., *Na yi jénci*, I make thee a wry face.

Jēre, intr., to run fast.

Jeweya, to visit, to punish.

Jī=*žī*, to hear, to feel. *Dúku wónan muka jī, áma ba mu kúlla ba.*

Jīa, n., yesterday. *Mi na gāya máku jīa ? Háka kana ka gāya ma.*

Jīāre, n., caterpillar (?).

Jīāye, intr., to be empty.

Jībī, n., the day after to-morrow.

Jigona, my rock (?).

Jijia=*šišia*, n., nerves.

Jijíji, n., early in the morning.

Jika, n., bag, sack.

Jikai, tr., to pity, to have mercy; *ka jikáina*, have mercy on me—and *jíkāmu*.

Jiki (pl. *jīka*=*žīki*), body.

Jiko or *žīko*, n., beam.

Jim, as: *jim kadañ*, a little while.

Jima, tr., to hurt, to injure.

Jimawa, n., a little while.

Jīmero, n., a peculiar kind of black rice.

Jīmeri, tr. and intr., to bear, to endure, to suffer; as, *wohálla*.

Jīre, n., order, rank.

Jingo, to agree.

Jingine, to recline, a *gabānsa*.

Jīni=*džīni*, n., blood, mind or disposition, inclination. *En dei jiniaka bai gámu da na mútum, kōmī ka yi kūwai ne.*

Jīni kása, to weed the ground. *Maijīni*, n., *mútumén jīni*, sharp, deceitful person.

Jinjere, n., embryo.

Jinia, n., corded grass put round the roof of a house for strengthening the rafters; *jinia* tr. to take care of a sick person.

Jínkai, n., grace, mercy, tender mercy; *kadá ka rūfe jínkai-nka garēni*, withhold not thy mercy from me. *Ka yi mámu jínkáí.*

Jínkiri, n., reality. *Wāsa wāsa abu ya zāma jínkiri.*

Jīra, tr. and intr., to escape, to break loose, come off. *Haínya ta jīra*, a way of escape. *Jīra doñ rāñka*, flee for thy life. *Na zā furé furé ya jīrawa* or *jīrua*, to come off, used of the hair on skins coming off after being soaked in water and ashes.

Jírgi, and *žírgi*, n., canoe.

Jírī, *maikāfo daía zúnsu ne*. The *Jírī*, who has one horn, is a bird.

Jito, *jítua*, to agree. *Nī da ita ba mu jítua ko kadañ.*

Jūna, reciprocal pron., each other.

Junia, n., Friday. (Mahomedan day of rest.)

Jūya, to turn, turn from, away. *Ka jūya dubāñka garēni kadíñ!* O spare me a little! *Ya jūya kōgunānsu jini*, He turned their waters into blood.

K

Kā=ke, v., to be, in some dialects; as *nā=ne* and *ta=čě*.

Kábará, n. pr., a tribe of *Žába* near Kurduna.

Kabeke, n., a man possessed of food.

Kabiřwa=tumfúfia, n., a gourd.

Kabila, n., race, seed, kindred.

Kābri (pl. *kabrúka*, *kabrōri*, *kábrúna* and *kabárběři*), a grave.

Kábri, adj., thick, stout, *Da kábri*. *Kabrára gízúgíže*, thick clouds.

Kače, adj., light, not heavy.

Kadú (in some parts of the country it is *kárka*), conj., that not, lest. *Kadú ka yi řoro*, be not afraid. *Doñ kadú su mútu*, lest they should die. *Ko ka yí fadú da mútum*, *kadú ka rikēši a zūciū!*

Kāda, tr., to throw down; to condemn in court; to overthrow.

Kādu (pl. *kādōdi*), n., an alligator.

Kāda, n., cotton; picking or cleaning cotton.

Kadúde, m., *kadúdiya*, f. (pl. *kadúdu*), pricked.

Kadāgi or *katūgi*, n. and adj., great, large, strong, heavy.

Muka šiga ga ċikin gidā kadāgi. Nagāné mūtum da kadāgin kāya bisa ga bāyānsa. See *Káto*.

Kadaí, alone, unique, sole, incomparable.

Kadaíta, n., desolation; tr. v., to lay waste; to isolate.

Kadámšira, n., a species of oyster.

Kadán, conj. and adv., when, if, whether. *Ya támbayēni kadán ina sō ċn tafī tāre da su?*

Kadānia, n., shia butter, and shia butter-tree; also written *kadānya*, the fruit of the tree. *Kadaniyan rāfi*, a tree twenty to twenty-five feet high near rivulets; light green leaves; small flowers in clusters.

Kádara, n., nag, small horse.

Kadāši, n., name of a small tree. John gives *kadāši*, as like *gumbi*=*ṭarkákia*, for bramble-bush.

Kadaúra, n., name of a tree. *Nan gúsun kadaúra!*

Kadé, n., the fruit of the shia butter-tree, and name of the tree.

Kādé, tr., to fell a tree. *Ba mu bēri aiki ba har mun kādé itáċe; daia*, to be condemned, found guilty. *Mútume nan ańkakatēši da šēria*, and *šēria ta kādēši. Anizu másu kāde*, a fine was imposed upon them.

Kadékadé, n., drumming. *Suna yin wākānsu da kadékadé.*

Kadérta, tr., to appoint, to allot; govern by rule and regulation, or order as God.

Kadérti, n., allotting, appointing.

Kadi, yi *kadi*, to spin. *Ba su yi kadi.*

Kādi, n., fine.

Kādo, n., Fulde name for Negro.

Kadúna, n. pr., the river Lafun.

Kāfa, tr., to constitute, to establish, to found, to ordain. *Gabú ga káfān dūnia.* Part. adj., *kafáfe*, m., *kafafiya* and *kafúfa*, f. (pl. *kafáfu*), fines, established, founded, ordained.

Kāfa (*káffa*), n., foot; fins of fishes; spurs of cocks; the base of a thing.

Kafāra, n., false oath; perjury = *ránzua bánza*, false swearing.

Kafárži, n., large species of land tortoise.

Káfe, intr., to subside, to dry up, *rījia tu kafé*; to sink. *Kudá én káfe*, that I sink not, or lest I sink.

Kaferči, n., false oath, perjury.

Kaffín marīri, n., large kind of okro.

Káffara, n., any sudden exclamation from fright.

Kaffi, n. p. of a town.

Kafō = *tábō*, *kāfōgōbō* or *gōfō*, n., mire, dirt.

Kafō nan Berewa, n., an edible mushroom.

Kafō, n., horn; cupping.

Kafón gúda, and *maikafón gúda*, one that has become blind after he was grown up.

Kafur, n., camphor.

Kafúrta, int., to become or turn a heathen.

Kāge, n., cramp. *Kāge ya kāma hānuā*.

Kaggó, n., wall of a house.

Kāguá (pl. *kagúnāi*), n., a crab.

Kai (pl. *kānua* and *kāuna*), head. *Suka daúka kāuna bīsa. Šinda gírīman kai*, he has a large head, that is, he is proud or greedy. *Kūn magána*, head of the word, that is, the decision of the case.

Kai, per. pron., thou, m. Add: *Kai dūna nāgarī ne. Kai ne, ubangžina, yāro*.

Kaidōdi, pl., form of Articles: *Kaidōdi na adīnin Anasara*, the Articles of the Christian Religion.

Káifi, n., edge; *da káifin hālši, kō takōbi*.

Kaikai, n., cataract.

Kaikāya, n., a leguminous shrub.

Kaindāloa, n., an ear of corn.

Kainžia, n., inner circle of the eye; *wūziān ižia*, n., outer circle of the eye.

Kaičo, as *kaičo kaina*: perhaps = *kā yi četo kaina*, Do save me! Woe is me!

Kaiya (pl. *kaiyōyi*), n., thorn, briar.

Kai ya, exclamation, O what a pity!

Kakabábe, *kakababiya* (pl. *kakabábu*), shaken, sifted.

Kákabe, tr., to sift; the falling or dropping of a leaf.

Kaka, how and what; *Káka zāni yi? kāka zāni yi?* What shall I do? oh what shall I do?

Kakāne, n., ancestors, forefathers.

Kákareí, adv., vain; n., vanity.

Kakaríkāri, n., a rib.

Kakigáni Alla, n., a large reddish nocturnal moth.

Kāla, n., gleaning, and *abín kāla*, gleaning of the harvest, and *kālan kāka*. Tr. v., *yi kāla*.

Kálabi (pl. *kalubba* and *kalubōbi*), n., a napkin, handkerchief.

Kalami, n., observation, remark. *Kalāmīnsa ke nan*, those were his remarks.

Kalammo, n., the hard dry legs of locusts or grasshoppers.

Kālainga, n., an oblong drum, made of the trunk of a tree or calabash, very narrow in the middle (John). A simple tympanum, or *kēso* (Br., vol. ii., p. 47).

Kālaingu, n., a harp.

Kaláva and *alkaláva*, pr. n., the former capital of Gobir.

Kálgo (pl. *kádage*), n., a small tree with broad cleft, folding leaves, slightly fragrant; fruit or broad pod, used for rolling articles of food in; bark used by women to stain their lips red.

Kalkada kai, n., wagging of the head.

Kalifi = *kariñi*, n., iron.

Kalkadáde, *kalkadadiya*, (pl. *kalkadádu*), shaken; tossed.

Kalkéce, n., a wild dog, jackal.

Kalilan, conj., at least. *Ko'úku kalila*, three at least.

Kalkási. A few additional examples: *Mačizi dagú kalkásiñ hášīnsa tana fitásda deñi mūgu*. *Suna gína ga kalkásiñ kāsa kamān kūrēge*, they are digging under ground like

foxes. *Ta yésda yāro ga kalkásin itúče. Abiznēši ga kalkásin itúče nan.*

Kállo, intr., to observe, to look at as a spectator. *Maikállo*, n., a looker on, spectator.

Kálmasa, tr., to bend; to roll up; to make a hem, shirt, collar. N., a hem.

Kálme, n., horse, with one fore-leg and foot white.

Kalmé, n., large hoe made with twelve ribs, like a gridiron.

A large spear for hunting elephants. A harpoon for crocodiles=*zagga*.

Kalvi, n., a horse one of whose fore-feet or legs is white.

Kalua=*yāya*, n., seeds in fruit.

Kalúlua, n., pain in the groins.

Kalumba, p. n. of a town near Lake Chat, *kúsa ga rūan Cúdu*

Kalun itúče kó kōrén itúče, a green tree.

• *Kalwáde* (pl. *kalwádaí*), n., a tree.

Kam, particle, as, 'to;'; *ni kam*, as to me, for my part; in my opinion.

Kāma, *kāmawa*, n., prey, what is caught.

Káma (pl. *kúmanū*), n., colour, appearance; likeness. *Káma*

da wāne ba wāne ba ne. Kāma da hānu, to receive kindly; *da hānu biú*, very kindly; *daúha da alhēri*, with kindness.

Káma kánda, adv., like as, in the same manner.

Kamanáku (pl. form *aikoki kamamáku*), wondrous works.

Kamáme, n., a prisoner.

Kamānu, n., shape, likeness.

Kamúče, intr., to be fit, suitable, becoming. *Abín da kamá-čēmu*, to compare. *Wanēne ši da akamáčēši da ubangīzi?*

Kámba, tr., to crown; also *kambáma*.

Kámbari, n., a Creole.

Kámbi, n., a crown, turban.

Kambōri=*hakaífa*, n., finger-nail.

Kambōri=*dimi*, n., fine white calico; brocade, damask, or similar cloths.

Kamf̄, n., a manger.

Kamedúgē, n., a kind of sandal for travelling, with a strap round the heel.

Kamga, pl. form, chariots (Psalm lxxix. 17).

Kamin, conj., before that, until, while ; *kamin ɛn yi wòùka*.

Kámna, n., respect, brow, forehead. *Na kamnēš̄i* ; hope, faith, confidence. *Kámnan tálaka ba ya gbáta hal ábadā. Em ba ki táfi dagá nan ba, ina yénka máki kámna.*

Kámnače, to trust in, to wait upon, attend on, look up to. *Su kámnač̄sa ; ni kámna ɛe sūnānsa.*

Kāmu da hānū biú, to receive kindly. *Kāmuwa ya zō*, my turn comes.

Kāmuā, n., captivity. *Kāmun mútānēnsa*, the captivity of his people. *Kāmuān Yakubu.*

Kámza and *kámzo* (pl. *kámsūna*, *kámzōš̄i*), n., crust.

Kan, adv., before that ; *kan su gáma*, before they have done ; *kan leasar ta yi*, before afternoon comes.

Kana, in the sentence : *Māsū kanan nōma, dāmanu ya fādi : galma š̄i kōma kōta*, O ye farmers ! the rainy season has set in, take the hoe ; return to its handle.

Kanače, n., conversation (in Kano).

Kándama, tying thatch to rafters.

Kandé, pr. n. of a female.

Kandu, declaring what is inside anything by simply looking at it.

Kāne (pl. *kanne*), n., brother, chiefly younger.

Kāneidō, tr., to wink with the eye.

Kāngar and *kangarín táma*, n., dross of iron.

Kāngara, tr., to rebel, rebellion.

Kāngare, *kāngarare*, pl. *kāngaru*, and *kāngaruru* (*da gaske*, exceeding), fierce.

Kāngarwa, n., light or ordinary cavalry.

Kāngerai, n., a piece of wood tied on either temple for a punishment.

Kāngōgi, pl. form, n., desolations.

- Kankáma*, adj., frail. *Káka ni kankāma ne*, how frail I am.
- Kánkana*, *kankána*, (pl. *kankánu*), little, little one.
- Kankana*, n., water-melon; *gōnan kankana*, garden of cucumbers.
- Kankānia*, n., little things, trifles, vanities.
- Kankankali*, n., attention.
- Kankánta*, n., and *kankuntáka*, n., littleness, smallness, infirmity. Make little, *i.e.* to humble; as, *Alla ši kankánta makýinka!* May God humble thy enemy.
- Kankánta*, tr., to despise, to treat with contempt, to oppress. *Ya kai kántasu. Doñ aikankántasu.*
- Kankánta*, to humble, to despise.
- Kankánči*, to play tricks; *ni kwí nī yi m'isa kankánči*, to dishonour. And n., reproach.
- Kānkanuā*, n., little thing, creature. *Ba ki z'ama kāwai kānkanuānki da ke?*
- Kánkura*, n., hail, with *dúci*.
- Kankás da kai*, bowing the head; showing respect, reverence, humility.
- Kanki*, n., some species of deer.
- Kānta*, herself. *Bán ko bāta ba ita da kānta*, I did not—even herself.
- Kánta*, pr. n., a people called Adama.
- Kanturúrua*, n., shining blue or black seed beads.
- Kaṅwa*, pr. n., a town in Zamfara.
- Kāča*, tr., to scrape hard as with a knife or instrument; also, *háskara*, to scrape anything.
- Kačalla*, n., an aquatic plant, the flowering head of which is called *bámbana*.
- Káčē*, *kaču* or *kačia* (pl. *kaču*), broken. *Targo ya kúče. Kače*, to break, third form of *káda*.
- Káci*, *maikači* (pl. *maikáta*), n., the Mighty.
- Káčēri*, n., a tree with small leaves.
- Kaúči*, n., peeling. *Kaúčin kalgo*, *loranthus* or *kalgo*, used as a charm for catching slaves.

Kánwa = *kanuan*, younger sister.

Kañya, n., name of a tree bearing an edible fruit.

Kāra, to shout ; *yi kāra mūrna*, shout for joy.

Kāra, tr., to continue, to repeat, to persevere in a thing, to add to an action ; hence adv., again. John : *Ši yi karko garēka*, he may continue with the — (Confirmation Service). *Ba ni kāra gobē*.

Karábúna, n., Cherubin.

Kāra daínje, n., green stalk.

Karā, n., reed. *Kāra da deffi*, a reed containing poison.

Karafa, n., dross of iron.

Karafafa, tr., to refresh ; to strengthen.

Karúgo, n., plumpness, soundness ; fineness.

Karaiya, n., large species of shell-fish.

Karáma, n., mercy, pity ; benefit, kindness.

Karambāni, n., inquisitiveness, prying, curiosity. Definition by Hajji Adam : *Mútum ši šiga magána ba nāsa ba*, a man that meddles in a conversation that does not concern him.

Karambiki, n., a fox.

Karammia, n., a tree. Br.

Kāranháněi, n., bridge of the nose.

Karápta (pl. *karaptai*), n., high road.

Kárara, n., a prickly tuberous plant.

Karáre, n., willows.

Karáu (pl. *karáre*), n., glass of any kind.

Kárba, *kárbi* and *kárbo*, to receive. Definition by John, *Kárba én mútum bai bída wóni abū, én ambāši abín nan, ši kan kárbaši ; ka bāši kárba. Kuna kāre, kárba fúskan miāgu*, ye respect the person of the wicked.

Karbábiú če, it is delightful, acceptable.

Karbi, n., ransom.

Kāre and *tokare*, to uphold, to establish.

Kare, n., swarm ; *kudāšen kara*, swarm of flies ; lice.

Karére, *karéra* (pl. *karéru*), broken.

Karfafa, tr., to refresh, to strengthen.

Karfafi (pl. *karfafu*), n., a strong person.

Kārfu, n., leathern girdle.

Karfúše, n., species of salmon.

Kari, n., meaning, proverb, sting, *moi* (pl. *masukāri*), such as speak proverbs; humour, swelling. Tr., to defend, uphold, protect; glandular swelling in the neck, or any tumour.

Karīkāra, or *karkāra* (pl. *karkarōri* and *karkārōni*), n., a field.

Karikāta, *kama katana da ta karikata*, as a tottering wall.

Kāriya, n., a bitch.

Kāriya, n., defence, shield, protection; *mikariya*, protector, defender.

Kaririye, to scatter.

Kaririye, intens. v., to break to pieces.

Kārka, the same as *kadā*, that not.

Karkadāni = *maikafó daia*, n., Unicorn.

Kārkari, tr., to scrape. *Maikarkari*, n., bivalved mussel-shell.

Karkáče, *karkáta*, to bow down. *Karkáta kúnṅnka*, incline thine ear; *karkáče samānka*, *da ka šīdo*; to fall away; *suka ráče suka karkáče karká ubanṅnsu*. *Karkáta*, to leave the right way.

Kárkia, n., yoke.

Karko, to last; *maiadéléi tunanṅnsa ya yi karko*, the righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance. *Yi karko*, will last long. *Karkon zunufi mútuā*.

Karko = *karše*, n., end, result, upshot, termination. *Karkon mútun nan zāši mútu*.

Karmámmi, n., leaves of corn.

Kāro, n., collection, contribution. *Maikāro*, collector.

Kāro, n., ram. *Tārōn tūmakī bābu kāro bānza ne*.

Kāro, *yi kāro*, to encounter.

Karoki, n., boards.

Karrerūwa, n., a quadruped, size of a dog, said to inhabit streams.

- Kárše* (pl. *karsáše*, and *káršenāka*), n., end, the last. *Har kabia wūri nu kárše. Doñ tazō dagá wōžen karžen dūnia.*
- Karúfa* (pl. *karufāi*), n., high riding-boots; *šifada* (pl. *šifadai*), pair of short riding-boots.
- Karummas allači*, n., long red bead.
- Karyéye*, m., *karyéya* and *kariéya*, f. (pl. *kariéya* and *karyéyu*), broken; *zḥčia mailadḥbi da káryéya*, a broken and a contrite heart.
- Kas*, tr., to kill. *Dila ya kas barḥwa*, the same as *káše*,
- Kása*, tr. and intr., to divide=*rába*, to win, as a game. *Káswa* and *kásua*, n., dividing, sharing.
- Kāsu*=*fāsa*, tr. and intr., to fail, to diminish, to fall short, to be in want, to be insufficient, to be unequal to. *Aminčina ba ši kāsa ba. Ba ya kāsa máni kḥmi ba*, he failed me in nothing; i.e., misled, deceived, disappointed one in nothing. To defer, postpone, decrease. *Kāsásda*, fourth form, to decline; as, *ina kásúda kārifi*, my strength is declining. *Suna aikin gídā, áma čiāwa ta kása. Áma zuārĩnsu bai kāsa ba.*
- Kasaíta*, intr., arrive at maturity, or full age, perfect.
- Kasal dúči*, n., a small species of quail.
- Kasāla*, n., destitution.
- Kasāše*, (pl. form, *kingdoms*), lands, countries.
- Kasāše*, third form of *kāsu*, to lower, make low. *Ka yiši ku-sāše ga malaíku kadún*, Thou hast made him a little lower than the angels.
- Kasdúduyi*, n., killing, i.e., painful, to the heel, some sort of sandals or slippers.
- Kase* or *kaše* (?). *Amá ban kase ne ni kadai ba*, again, or alone.
- Káše*, in: *ka káše kaiḥin tākwoḥĩnsa*, Thou turnest back the edge of his sword. The usual meaning of *kaše*, to destroy, is sufficient here. *Káše*, tr. to humble oneself; to be humbled, lowered. *Akāšḥsu*, they are destroyed, ruined, overthrown.
- Kāše*, to be; *ya kaše*, he has been. (Kr.)

Kas̄r̄gi (*kaš̄r̄gi*), n., forked sticks on the neck of a camel or a criminal.

Kášin hágba, n., lower outer edge of the lower jaw-bone.

Kášin idō, n., long ridge over the eye.

Kášin kai, n., skull, head-bone.

Kášin čóčo and *čóčon bāya*, n., the back-bone.

Kášin wīya, n., Adam's apple in the throat.

Kášina, tr., to establish.

Kaskáše, *kaskása*, causative form, to humble, humiliate ; lower, occurs in the sentence: *wónda ya yi gír̄nman kai aka ya kaskásaši*, he that exalts himself shall be abased. The sentence: *aka ya*, is evidently incorrect ; it should be, *Kaskásta*, intens. form. *Kaskásta kānsa*, to humble oneself ; to be cut down. *Dīmi hin kaskásda kūr̄vata* ? Why art thou cast down my soul ? to make low, to bring down ; as *idānú masugūri*, to press down. *Kó ya fūdi ba ši kaskásta*, though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down.

Kásko, n., a pot. *Káskon mawínka*, laver.

Kášo, n., flogging.

Kasu, to subject, subdue, to bring in subjection.

Kasúda, n., indigo-leaves prepared for the extraction of indigo-dye.

Kaswa, n., itch, eruptions.

Kaswan Daúži, pr. n., a village and market nine and a half miles from Zariya, of three to four thousand inhabitants.

Kátakáta, n., a species of tree very large, resembling the shia butter-tree ; its leaves are used for writing on.

Katámba, i. q. *zaúre*, n., shed, porch.

Katamái, n., a flattened piece of calabash to put butter on.

Kítamtámwa, n., the name for various kinds of snail-shells large or small.

Katúnga, n., sherds. *Mútum ya paši tūlu, ai šína yāya kátúnga* ?

Kátatāwa, n., snails ; breed.

Kāto, n., a strong, robust man, a giant.

Kātu, n., a seal, stamp.

Kāče, to rent, to break. *Tara bai káče ba.*

Kātuwa=*gyénduwa*, n., a strong muscular woman.

Kauda, second form of *kāwo*, to turn away, to restrain ; as,
saú dayáwa ya kaúda fūšīnsa.

Kauda=*busāše*, dry.

Kāura, in *Káčina*=*galadīma* and *yērīma*, n., *babán dāwaki*,
Master of the horse.

Kuúra, n., a species of *dāwa*, not much esteemed.

Kaúra, n., the iron front of a dart.

Kaúre, adj., hard, i. q. *taúri*.

Kaúrin kōfa and *itačēn kōfa*, n., door-post.

Kaúru, pr. n., a large town ; capital of district of *Zāriya*,
south-east of *Dawáki*.

Kaúše, tr., to cast out. *Bu akaúšēni.* I shall not be cast out ;
to pluck out.

Kaúši, n., roughness of surface, unevenness ; *maikaúši*, a
rough thing.

Kaúši, adj., rough.

Kaúwata, pr. n. of a town in *Zāriya*. Also heard *Kawáta*, n.,
preserving meat in salt or spices, or making preserved
meats ; embalming bodies, i. q. *kaúwacēši.* *Akawácēši*,
embalmed, put in spices.

Kawē, adj., easy, quiet, silent ; only.

Kaúwera, n., farm, field.

Kaúya and *kaúyōyi*, n., streets, villages.

Kāwa, n., species of fresh-water oyster.

Kawáita, to still, make still, to calm.

Káwas, to take away.

Kaya, adv. conj., especially ; exceedingly.

Kāyān dāga, n., battle-arms.

Kayāye, weaned (?). *Kamá, dā akayāye dagá uwānsa*, as a
child that has been weaned from its mother.

Kayi=*kai*, thou. *Da kayĩnka, da kayĩnsa*, thyself, himself, &c.

Kāyēs, kāyēsda. See *Kāda*.

Kāza du kāza, so and so ; such and such ; *Sāan kāza da awūrĩn kāza*, at such a time and at such a place. *Ba ta da wóni swagi sai uwā káza da káza. Kāza ta futò yayēnta gōna garĩn nāta yāwō.* (Kr.)

Kazāmai su ke, they are corrupt, defiled.

Kazamaiyāya, the constellation of the Hen and Chickens. K., m., *én da ya sōma fĩta, dāmanū ya kāre; én ya yi yáma dāmanū ya zō.*

Kazámta, tr., to profane, defile ; n., filth, filthiness, uncleanness.

Kazáza, n., a humpback, or crooked back from projecting spine.

Kazaúre, pr. n., town or district.

Kaze, tr., to mark, to ornament by carving, as a calabash.

Kazwa, n., a skin disease, eruptions.

Kažúža and *kažážia*, n., one who does not bear.

Kāžĩn táma, zĩnaria ko azurfa, dross of iron, gold, or silver.

Kažia, the one-eyed.

Kažĩži, n., a plant with odorous tuber.

Kazó, n., wall or fence. *Wāne, ba ni ši mĩka, én kana kewō-yewo kazó mu yi magóna.*

Ke ki ke sāĩnya dāwa, thou art she that dried the corn.

Ke, to be. *Aše aiki ake yi, ba ni da labari*, verily the work is done, and I know nothing about it; *aše aiki akake yi*, verily, the work has been done.

Kēāle, tr., to coax, to caress. *Ga wóni lotu su dārása, ga wóni lotu su kēālēši.*

Kebé, adv., chiefly ; more especially.

Kebébe, important, needful.

Kēbābia, kebebu, n., great kindness. *Nĩmānsa kebabia*, his special grace.

Kēfero, pr. n., a town south of Dawáki, not far from Kadana.

Kēfi, n., a close stockade of sticks or thick stems of trees.

Kēgua, n., echo. When thou comest to a place that has an echo. Thirsty place.

Kekaraí, pl. form, silly persons.

Kekasúsda, fifth form, to dry up, to cause to dry up.

Kéké idon zaúra,

Kéké, n., cloth, i. q. *dān kátan* and *túrkudi*.

Kété, *báran mīzi*, n., white and red silk.

Kéké dān katānga, n., black cloth.

Kéké hañkaka, n., white and black cloth.

Kéké kudi, n., black and red silk.

Kekerai, pl. form, foolish ones.

Kekua, n., dry ground. *Da marmarōrin rūaye, kekua* (Psalm cvii. 33).

Kelle, n., a small axe used in fighting.

Kémru, n., a cane from which arrows are made.

Kēñkeso, n., a cockroach.

Kēñki, n., an antelope as high as a horse.

Kēñkina, n., some kind of animal.

Kére, tr., to cut, cut off.

Kēre or *kēri* (pl. *kirari*); as *kērēn magáná*, n., wits, wisdom.

Yā ūfa kērin magána, he is able to give a quick, suitable or witty reply. The pith, drift or meaning of the saying, *Sūyi kirāri na mu, kērin*, abusive language is language of praise to us.

Kēsa, n., flight.

Kēskawani, n., a small herb with a white flower, used medicinally in Krowkrow.

Kēskestu, tr., to cut with a razor; to cup, to bleed.

Kēso, n., rags.

Kēsu, in Banci 10,000, and in Kano 20,000.

Kēta, n., mischief, wickedness. *Makētaci*, m., *makētácia*, f. (pl. *mākētátu*), a mischievous person; treachery. *Mai-* (pl. *masúkáta*), a treacherous person, traitor.

Kētami, n., a twisted leather strap.

Kétara, intr., to skip, to jump over with a horse; to glance over a book.

Kéčē, tr., to tear, to rend, to break.

Kēwa *ṭāron dēre*, I keep watch in the night. *Kēwa*, intr., to move, to flutter=*sauwāgi*. *Sanu da kéwa*, salutation addressed to one who is alone or lonely.

Kéwaya, to go about, round about; *kéwōye*, to go around, to surround.

Kēya, n., back part of the head.

Keyēmuru, n., reed, strong grass reed for arrows.

Kī, to hate. *Nina kīnia su rikon abūbua bānza* (Psalm xxxi. 7).

Kiale, add: *Ku kiālēši*, let him alone; take no notice of him.

Kiāu, n., beauty.

Kiāye, tr., to spare. *Kiāye kānka*, spare thyself; to feed, weiden, *ka zámna ka kiaye aminčē*, give heed. *Yo kiayēsu kuá kamá sosain zṭčiansa*, he fed them also according to the integrity of his heart.

Kiaye (pl. *kiayéyu*), fat, fattened. *Dúka kiayéyun dūnia*.

Kiayéyun māruka, fatted calves.

Kiayi, to learn, to observe, to feed.

Kiayōyi, pl. form, n., lice.

Kībiyān šanu, one or more poisonous flies on cattle.

Kīdā, account, reckoning.

Kidin dūmbē, n., a peculiar kind of beating drums for dancing.

Kididiga, n., number, account, collection, sum.

Kikīdi, n., some kind of cloth much valued at Gonža.

Kilāgo (pl. *kilāgai*), n., a tanned hide of an ox.

Kilāši, n., throne; *wūrin*, *sāraúta*.

Kili, n., a white horse.

Kili kaúya, n., a brown horse with light mane.

Kiliya, n., a white mare.

Kilo, n., the young of the eagle. *Makīya*.

Kilugu, n., a name for having only one eye.

Killus (pl. *killu*), n., a sand-fly, fire-fly.

Killus and *wūta māye* (pl. *wūtal māyu*), n., Ignis fatuus, Will-with-a-wisp.

Kīma, n., price; adj., better, preferable; measure. *Kōraku*

nāka ya wúče gabá da k̄ma, that your longing is beyond measure.

Kimān sandāki, n., the handle of a box.

Kināmi (pl. *kināma* and *kinamōmi*), n., a scorpion.

Kināmi, n., a rope of leather strips plaited flat, used for stirrups.

Kinamūgu, n., a small herb.

Kinara, n., a common species of Euphorbium.

Kiṅgeri, n., a plant put into milk to improve it.

Kiṅke, n., trouble.

Kirári, n., praise, laudation.

Kirāwo and *kirāye*, to call for one, *Sūriki ba ši kirayēta*.

Kirfa, *kirfawa*, n., cutting folds of cloth (?).

Kirfo, flogging.

Kirigi and *kirinžičiya*, n., a small black duck.

Kiriki, adj., better, finer.

Kirin, adv., very; *bāki kirin*, very black.

Kirīnia, as: *sōfo da kirīnia*, an old man without shame or modesty.

Kiriya, n., a tree used by blacksmiths for furnishing charcoal.

Garwasōšin kiriya, hot coals of the *kiriya*.

Kiriži, n., the interior bones of the thorax, sternum, ribs.

Kirki, *yin kirki*, to be profitable, advantageous, prosperous.

Komine ya yi šina yin kirki, whatever he did prospered.

Kirmīži, very red, scarlet.

Kirria, n., some kind of tree. (Br.) No doubt the same as *kiriya*.

Kirtan, n., linen, cotton.

Kisa, n., a bribe.

Kiso, twisted; *aikin kiso*, wreathed work; *kisa*, to twist.

Kissa kissa; *šina sámri kissa kissa*. (Kr.)

Kiši, n., jealousy, jealous. *Anjī labārīnka wai kiši garēka*, the news was heard of you, saying that you are a jealous man.

Kišiya (pl. *kišiyōyi*), n., the relation of one wife to another in polygamy.

Kitila, n., rice in the straw heaped up in stacks.

Kiwo, to bring up children. *Ben-kiwon kuruōyi da jiki*, refreshing to souls and body.

Kiwuyā or *kīwiya*, to be careless; avoiding labour.

Kīya, tr., to withhold from, to refuse; to oppose, to shuffle, *Doñ kaí ba ka kīya ba máni dānka*. N., difficulty, reluctance. *Da da kīya ta béršì*. *Da da kīya mun kāmū žīriḡi*. *Kīyal*, *kīyat*, or *kat*; as, *da kīyal*, with difficulty; adv., laboriously, hardly, scarcely.

Kīyali, intr., to pay no attention, give no heed to. *Kīyalēšì* or *kialēšì*, take no notice of him.

Kiyāma, n., eternity, the world to come.

Kīyaūri, n., shutter of a window, a window; folding-door.

Kižigi, n., a knife used by women.

Kó-ma, after negative, nor; *kó šì ma*, not even he. *Kó fa* even now.

Kóbrika, n., strength.

Kóbua, n., rebuke, reproach, restraint; *anakóbua*, are held in restraint.

Kōda, tr. and intr., to satisfy, to satiate, surfeit.

Kōdai, to swallow up, to devour; *doñ mútum na kōdai na*.

Akōda kūruāta, my soul is satisfied.

Kōdoži and *kōdaže*, pl. form, reins. *Ŋieren*.

Kíffì, n., show, vain show.

Kofo, n., horn. *Bísa ga kōfon dān mai*, upon a horn the son of oil, *i.e.* upon a fruitful hill.

Kōgi (pl. *kōgúna*), n., a river. (Bennett.) *Suna kwónta čikin kōgunānsu*.

Koi, n., an egg. *Bābu wūrin yāda koi*.

Kóńya, n., the skull of an animal.

Kokúdan, adv., at least.

Kokāka, adv., at any rate, by any means, anyhow.

Kókānto; as, *bābu kókānto*, without doubt; there can be no question, no doubt about it; no uncertainty or hesitation.

Kokāri, adj., assiduous; n., earnestness, assiduity.

- Kòkia*, n., a tree with large leaves of a dark green colour, and a green fruit of the size of an apple. (Br., vol. ii., p. 39.)
- Kókoro*, *maikókoro kañkaneši ka kāde lōma* (*tōma* ?), the small thorax is that which swallows the morsel.
- Kókowa*, fighting. *Kōwa yánzu kókowa kai nāsa, ši ka yi.*
- Kolfōfi*, n., an egg-shell.
- Kolkása*; hence, *kolkasántaka*, shamelessness,
- Kolkoli*, n., a helmet.
- Kólua* or *kólwa*, n., the skull of a human being.
- Koloto*, n., top, summit of a hill.
- Kōma* (pl. *kōmúna* ?).
- Kōmi*, Psalm cxlvii. 18 (?).
- Kōmi*, anything, everything; whatever, whatsoever; however much, great, &c. *Kōmi rāšin hañkalina na fika wāyo.*
- Kōmče*, n., the kind of indigo which is ripe with *dāwa*.
- Kómčewa*, crushing.
- Kon*, tr., to drive out. *Ka kon kafrāi*, thou hast driven out the heathen.
- Konan šānka*, thy drinking-cup.
- Konāni*, n., a burnt-offering.
- Kōne*, tr., to burn down, to waste away. *Muka sāmu garīmu añkōñēši da wūta. Idona ya kōne don nīsi*, my eye is consumed through sighing, or is wasting away (Isaiah ix. 4). *Šizúma abin kōnewa da abínči ga wūta*, it shall be a thing for burning and food for the fire.
- Kóngá*, n., wilderness, desert. *Kai mállami nakóngá = mállamin dāwa.*
- Kopsu*, n., a scale.
- Kōra*, n., a hyena. Prov., *Kārambāni ak ŋya gáida kōra.*
- Kōra*, n., appetite; passionate desire, *Kōraka máka ya wúče gobā da kīma.*
- Koráre*, *korára* (pl. *koráru*), they that are driven away; outcasts.
- Kōre*, n., black robe; or large dress.
- Korēmi*, n., a valley. See *Kōri*.

- Kôri*, tr., to plough. *Mai-* (pl. *masukôri*, ploughers). *Masukôri sun yi kôri bisa bãyãta.*
- Kôri* and *kôrêmi*, n., a valley. *Kôrin ênuã mûtua*, valley of the shadow of death.
- Kôrino*, adj., green.
- Korižiní*, n., affection.
- Kórkora*, n., the place in the helmet for fixing plumes.
- Kormatta*, n., babbling, tattling, tale-telling.
- Kormóta*, tr., to carry news; to busybody. *Maikormóta*, tale-bearer, babbler, talker, gossip; *Kôwa na sôn kormóta ši-táfi rĩziãnga. Rĩzia nan ta kormáto ċċ.*
- Korno*, n., some article of dress.
- Kôro* or *kũro*; as, *yi kôro da dúci*, to stumble against a stone.
- Korofin ãdo*, n., circle round the eye. *Maikôrofin ãdo*, one hollow-eyed; the same as *mikwarmin ãdo*.
- Koróno*, n., green velvet.
- Kororo*, n., a bag of cowries.
- Korto*, m., *kortua*, f., adultery, fornication.
- Korremaċe*, n., a large granitic mass. (Br.)
- Kosfofi* = *kolfófi*, n., an egg-shell.
- Kôši*, n., sufficiency of food, to be full of. *Kôši ši kan mãida sôfo yãro. Kôši da wohálla*, satisfaction, gratification.
- Kôta*, n., handle of anything.
- Kotámta*, tr., to dispose, to direct.
- Kotakwãna*, tr., to defy; *yi kotakwãna*.
- Kóto*, pr. n., the country of Igbira.
- Kotonċe*, Psalm cliv. 12.
- Kotóntawa* = *godawa* = *fasãli*, n., joint, section. *Kotôrnã abin zũba ċĩ ċikĩnsã.*
- Kotúnċi*, *kotanċi*, n., example, comparison, parable.
- Kóċe* = *kwaže*, n., a flagon.
- Kôwóne*, m., *kôwãta*, f., every one, every person, each, who-soever it may be.
- Kpala*, n., a bottle; *kañgon kpala*, empty bottle.
- Kuá*, adv., also, too. The same as *Kuyau*.

Kāda, tr., to furbish a sword.

Kúbli, to lock, to shut. *Ya kúbli kōfán dūwaki*.

Kubuta, n., innocency (?).

Kubúta, to be justified. *Doñ ka kubúta, én ka yi magína*. It is more likely *kubérta* than *kubúta*, Psalm li., 4. Compare the difficult passage in Isaiah ix. 4. *Doñ kouóne kubúta da ši da amāši da kubútu ċikin dāmín fíta*, for every greave of those armed with greaves; or for all war-shoes put on at the noise of battle, &c. *Ya kuberta*, i. q. *ya samu barō* or *ya fíta*, or *ambāši gúskia*, he is acquitted; justified.

Kúda, (pl. *kudāše*), n., fly. *Kudāšín zūmuā*, swarm of bees. *Mainya da yāra suka tāru ga bākin kofa kamán kudāšen zūmuā*; *kūdán ábduga*, n., a small bug in fresh cotton. *Kúdán šānu*, n., a fly which infects cattle, but is not poisonous. *Kudāšen kāre*, n., lice.

Kūdán gérke, n., sand-fly.

Kudúdura, n., a knife used by women for cutting *gēro*, ochre, &c.

Kudūnia, n., a mountain.

Kúdura, to purpose steadfastly; to follow steadily. Providence.

Kúduru, n., cruelty to prisoners.

Kuduši, n., tares.

Kúfta (pl. *kúftai*), n., riding-boots with a division for the large toe.

Kúfti, n., shoes of red or yellow leather, in Kano called *subáda*.

Kufūli, tr., to extinguish, as *wūta*, *fītilla*.

Kugia, pl. form, clasps.

Kúnikiri, n., the cry of a guinea-fowl.

Kūka, n., monkey bread-tree. Description of: *Dagá nan suna da itātuán kūka dayāwa*. *Jikin itáčen kūka daía šina yin mútāné tālatin*; *áma kūka ba ta țāwo kaman rīmi*; *sāi lana da girima*; *da tōfónta mu ka yin mīa tana kēkāše kó daínje*.

Kūkowa, n., wrestling.

Kúku, n., a fish with light skin.

Kukúki, n., a variety of baobol (calabash) tree ; small fruit ;
its bark is a medicine for cattle.

Kūkūma (pl. *kūkūmai*), n., a fish, species of eel.

Kukuru, pr. n., Benin country.

Kul, i. q. *kw*, conj., if, when ; *kulyaúše*, always.

Kūla, tr., to hearken, give ear to, observe, mind, take notice of,
care for. *Bāyìn Kano ańkūla da su ? Én dei hi ẹ̀p̄ ị, sai
mu kūla máki ̀̀si*, if you only say yes, we shall be sure to
unite him to you.

Kúlfi and *kurrefi*, name of a town. (Br., vol. iv., p. 3.)

Kulkuli, n., a fish, dark brown, or greenish sides.

Kuloko (pl. *kulokai* ?).

Kulumẹ (pl. *kulumai*), n., a species of fish.

Kúma, n., a fish with red rounded obtuse snout.

Kumúma ; as, *abín kumúma*, that which is equal, just ; infirm,
feeble.

Kúmba, n., a fresh-water bivalve.

Kumbu, n., a general name for calabash ; also *kumbun* (pl.
kumbúna).

Kúmburi, n., swelling. *Magána kúmburi*, proud word.

Kúmbuce, tr., rough or hasty plaiting or doing up of hair.

Kúmi (?) *awákímu sáí mu sá masa taku na kúmi*, we always put
yokes on the necks of our goats.

Kúmia, *da kúmia*, *abín da kúmia*, the thing is disgraceful.

Kummáta, pl. of, gums ; jaw-boue.

Kumoyínku (*ga*), in your souls.

Kúmši, tr., to tie up in a bundle.

Kúmçi, or *da kúmçi*, pregnant.

Kúmçi, n., a dense forest. *Itáče dayáwu wūri daía akoi
haíngá. Jukúki ne enda bábu haíngá.*

Kūmia, n., shame, modesty, becoming disposition, or frame of
mind. *Rāšín kūmia*, want of, absence of it ; presumption.

Kumiáta, tr., to reproach. *Yí kūmia*, to act disgracefully.
Suka kūmia talá, they have reproached thee. *Kūmiánka*

madebewa, the respect for thee is diminishing. *Mítum ya ji kūmianku ba ku ji kūmiān mítum?*

Kunkummia, n., euphorbia, growing from one and a-half to two feet in height, and is very poisonous, supplying the matter with which arrows are poisoned. (Br., vol. i., p. 532).

Kumúrēi (pl. *kumurtai*), n., an adder, snake.

Kūna, n., a loathsome disease.

Kūnán fīšīnsa, the fierceness of his anger.

Kunadēgga, n., risk, hazard of life or body; rushing into danger. V., to run a risk, to incur danger. *Mi=mai-kunadēgga*, one who runs a risk; the same as *dandūmi* or *dindūmi* or *rawīya*.

Kúnawal kāsa, n., an earwig.

Kúnári toba (?). Kr.

Kúndawa or *kúndawa*, n., playing or splashing in water.

Kundi, the same as *kāramī rubiōtu*, a pocket-book, memorandum.

Kúndimi, or *kundúma*, tr., to prune, to trim, to cut off, as all the hair of the head. *Mikúndúmi*, a man who has no hair, whose head is shaved.

Kuṅgaē (pl. *kuṅfa*), foam. (Kr.)

Kuṅkole, n., a buckler.

Kuṅkuma (pl. *kuṅkúmai*), n., a woman with very small, or apparently no breasts.

Kuṅkúmi, adj., rich; *ya záma kunkúmin tāžori*, he became a rich merchant.

Kúnkura, n., a tortoise. *Na yi máki kúnkura*, I play the tortoise with you (said when called by some one and you hide yourself, and do as if you did not hear).

Kúnkuwa, i. q. *sūri*, ant-hill.

Kūnu, n., water-gruel.

Kunyáye; *sun yi kōrīnsa kunyáye*, they made the furrows long.

Part., *kumyáye*, m., *kumyáyia*, f. (pl. *kumyáyū*), deep, long.

Kuōsa, *kuōso*, n., a pelican.

Kupturu, blasted, not full in the ear.

Kur=*én* ; as *én kana sō, da kur kana sō, su duka da'á ne*.

Kuráda, pl. *kuradai* ; *dān gatāri*, pl. *yān gatāri*, n., a hatchet.

Kurakúra (pl. *kuskúre*), n., missing, offence, faults, sins, misdeeds ; and *kurakúru* (pl. *kurakurai*).

Kuráma, pr. n., a district between Kattab and Kauru, north of Kadano. All the inhabitants understand Haúsa.

Kúrári, n., threatening. *Yi kūrári*=*yi bādu ƙoro*.

Kuraye, pr. n. of a town.

Kurba, tr., to sip.

Kúrba, to wring out, to strain.

Kúrdi, add : *kúrdin laifi*, a trespass fine.

Kúrdi, collective noun. *Kúrdi da ni ke da su nā baššisu ga maigōna. Kúrdi ba su sōn tálaka ; én ya yi Gabaz su yi yāma ; én ga yi kúdu su yi arewa.* Money never sticks to a poor man, if he goes to the East it goes to the West, if he goes to the South it goes to the North. *Tálaka bai jī dadi ba.*

Kúrdin kai. head-money, poll-tax.

Kúrdugi, adj. and n., a strong, powerful, robust, influential man. *Lokója, garin anasāra da mútanǎnsa. Wóni Batūre akakīra da bākin Haúsa kúrdugi, áma da magína Anasāra Dokita Baikie, ši ne ya káfa garī nan, doñ wónan anakīrāši wóta rāna Lokoja, garin kúrdu,i.*

Kúrdugu, n., shortness, thickness.

Kuréci, n., a kind of scab in the heads of children.

Kúrfa (pl. *kúrfai*), n., leather leggings for riding.

Kurfu, n., flogging.

Kūri, in *óta kūri* and *ohe kūri* ; a round *t* and round *h* in Arabic writing.

Kúria, n., interior, inside of a house.

Kūria, n., lots. *Yi kūria*, to draw or cast lots. *Mu yi kūria wónda duk kūria ta fāda bīsa garēši. Ga ši aṅyi kūria.*

Kūria, n., some kind of drum. *Maikūria*, one who beats the drum, called *kūria*.

Kurīya, n., a tree the bark of which is used to stain teeth with.

- Kūriži*, n., a field-plant with a red flower, used by dyers, but said to be injurious to corn.
- Kurki*, n., a crane, or some kind of bird.
- Kúrkura*, tr., to scrape anything ; to rinse, as the mouth. See *darwoiya*.
- Kurmáke*, intr., to be deaf.
- Kúrmin gódáa*, n., a small deer, smaller and browner than *gódáa*.
- Kúrmuwa*, n., playing or splashing in water.
- Kúrna* (pl. *kurnōni*, *kúrāne* and *kurnāye*), n., a rhamnaceous bush ; a variety of dates, with orange-coloured fruit.
- Kúrafu*, n., a whip.
- Kurmua*, plunging, wading in water.
- Kurúki*, n., brushwood, underwood, forest.
- Kúruigu*, n., sheat-fish with large broad head, dark skin.
- Kérukōka*, n., a fish-eating bird.
- Kūrum*, n., a common kind of bug found under leaves of pumpkins.
- Kurúua*, n., contention, commotion ; clamour, tumult, uproar.
Yakubu ši ke mútum maikúruru (Gen. xxvi., 27). Bk.
- Kúrtu*, n., a round calabash, opening on the top.
- Kurúčia ta manēči kōwa ya zūfa ya lalāta* (?). Kr.
- Kuručianēi*, n., tender age. *Kuručia*.
- Kūsa* (pl. *kusōši*), n., iron nail.
- Kúsa*, adv. and n., near and nearness.
- Kusánta*, tr., to bring near to, to cause to approach.
- Kusáče* ; as, *ka kusáče da ni*, come nearer to me.
- Kúskure*, tr. and intr., to miss, to slip ; *kadá saúma su kúskure*, that my footsteps slip not.
- Kúsu*, n., the penis (in Kano).
- Kúsu*, n., a rat. Prov., *giwa garín wóni kúsu*, the elephant is a rat in some countries.
- Kúsum būrua*, n., a reed like corn, it grows with the grain ; boys make flutes of the reed. Another explanation is, *kamán dāwa, ba ši kúše dāwa. Ana būsa kārānsa*.

- Kúsārūa* (pl. *kúsurōyi*), n., corner ; *gertátu kusurōyi*, polished corners. *Kúsurōyin hainyōyi*.
- Kúšakúše* (pl. *kúšakúšai*), n., sore on the foot or heel.
- Kušīřwa* (pl. *kušīřya*), n., grave.
- Kūta* and *mazakuta* (?).
- Kutafáni* (pl. *kutafánai*), n., round shield ; weapons. *Maikuta-fáni*, the person who goes about dancing for cowries.
- Kúti*, n., a pagan masquerater.
- Kutōfi*, n., any kind of bead necklace.
- Kutton*, n., a fox.
- Kutufáni*, n., a buckler=*kutafáni*.
- Kutup kutup*, tottering, very tottering, *i.e.* *tófo*, the old man with age.
- Kuturi*, n., back of ridge of *os inominatum* ; lower loins.
- Kuřa*, intr., to rush down=*ya gúnğara* and *kuća*. *Yakuća číkin táro*.
- Kutúrtúra*, n., chips of wood.
- Kūwa*, n., caution, warning, precaution. *Kūwa doñ barāyi*, public proclamation. *Añkāyi músa kūwa suñka yi kāmia*.
- Kúwüre*, tr., to extinguish.
- Kúyakúye zāki*, n., lion's whelps ; young lions.
- Kuzbára*, n., coriander.
- Kužēwa* (pl. *kužēyi*), n., burial-place. Friedhof. (Kr.)
- Kwālua*, n., brain. *Sun tamáha bérči ši kwánta kwāluānsa*, they supposed sleep would quiet his brains.
- Kwába*, tr., to reprove, to admonish ; to blame, to check.
See note, 135, Haúsa Dictionary.
- Kwabáben kása*, n., mortar.
- Kwāye*, pr. n. of a female.
- Kwāke*=*tafé*, fading away.
- Kwāki*, n., a slender brownish snake ; a snake like *Tsafi du rāna*, but of lighter colour.
- Kwákwa*, n., the fruit of the oil-palm.
- Kwāfu* (pl. *kwalfōfi*), n., shell.
- Kwālo*=*kwāro* (pl. *kwalōli*), n., kernel.
- Kwalkwása*, n., very small black ants.

Kwámo, n., a grey-spotted bean ; a small red bean much used for horses.

Kwámsa, n., mucus in the eye.

Kwāna, n., a bribe of the Koruofa.

Kwāna (pl. *kwanāki*), day ; also *konānai sinka kāre* ; also *kwanūka*, his days were numbered, ended. *Kwānāki bokói muna čikin dāži muna yāwo muna čí dīan itútua muna kwāna bīsa itúče, doñ ɕɔron abin dāži. Kwānāki ne ya kāmēsa*, it is the effect of the times. *Kwānaki ya yi*, the time has come, it is time now.

Kwānān zámne, n., vigil, watch, wake.

Kwāngara (pl. *kwāngarú*), white shields of *walwaži* skins.

Kwāngi, n., bamboo.

Kwānce, tr., to lie with ; lie down.

Kwánta kaswa, n., large scaled fish.

Kwánta, caus. of *kwanče*, to lay down, to lay oneself down ; *kwantústa*, lay thyself down. *Kwatáta*.

Kwánto, to lie in wait ; *doñ kūrūata*.

Kwāran alkāma, n., grain of corn.

Kwāra, n., a rope of four leather strips plaited round.

Kwāre, tr., to peel, to strip, as bark of a tree, or skin of an animal, which can be pulled off by hand.

Kwarére, *kwariya* (pl. *kwaréru*), stripped, opened, uncovered, done, spent.

Kwāri, n., soundness, strength, thickness, solidity. *Maikwāri*, strong, stout, solid, or gay person ; a person gaily dressed, *Kwāri* and *kwārika*, n., weevil in corn ; a little beetle. *Haúsa nāsa tana kwāri*, his Haúsa is getting perfect.

Kwāron maži, n., gum-arabic.

Kwāsa, pl. *kwasōsi* (?).

Kwāše or *kwáče*, tr., to seize, take by force. *Ya káwo yāki dāwāki alib ši kwáče Fulāni. Ba ka kwáče kǎnku ?* In a good sense,—to rescue, to deliver ; to defend oneself.

Kwāyan dān iče (pl. *kwayōyi diūn iče*), n., fruit of trees.

Kwāzo, tr., tying gently; endeavouring; *da kwāzo*, diligent, diligently; earnestly, earnestness.

Kyaúta, tr., to make presents; to treat benevolently; *ya kyaúta máni da yāwa*.

Kwibi, n., side.

Kwílkin kwōfa, n., door-steps; also *dákin kwōfa*.

Kwiáyányān ubangīzi, n., the handmaid of the Lord.

Kwōbe=*kwābe*, to rebuke, reprove; convince. *Aikōkīnsa akwōbēsu*. *Anakwābesu*, they are being checked, coerced.

Kwočiya gába, n., the raised front of the saddle; *kwōčiya bāyā*, the raised back part of the saddle.

Kwōda=*kōda*, adv., from the first, even at first.

Kwōda, tr., to drink off, to finish, to satisfy, gratify, indulge in.

Kwōdei, n., craving, longing for.

Kwólli=*tózali*, n., antimony.

Kwólkwóli, *fafádi*, n., plate in front of a horse's face.

Kwónda, to restore: *ya kwónda*, *rāina*=*ya kōme da rāina*, he restoreth my soul.

Kwondéggi, n., bracelet of gold or silver used by kings or great men.

Kwondēriya, n., a large hook or clip for fish, used by the hand.

Kwōnéne=*Kwōnéne*, burnt.

Kwōra, n., looseness.

Kwōrami=*Kōrami*, n., valley.

Kworaya, n., a round iron with rings for giving a tinkling sound, perhaps a cymbal.

Kwōre, n., dried or blasted trunk of a tree.

Kwōre, n., a dark-blue tobe.

Kwōri bíú, n., some sort of *dāwa*.

Kwōri (pl. *kworāye*), n., furrows; place of springs. *Masunōma suka yi nōma bisa ga bāyana, suka yi kwōri masu-ṭawa*. (Kr.)

Kwōri (pl. *kworívínawa*), n., quiver; and *kwōrkaro* (pl. *kwór-*

kwórei, n., spindle or wheel inside a weaver's shuttle, any spindle.

Kwórno, n., grass bag.

Kwórra, n., choking.

Kwórra, n., stilts.

Kworra kworra, a mat, small mat.

Kworro, tr. and intr., to choke from swallowing anything.

Makwura, to choke or strangle with hand or rope.

Kwórorófi, *mikwororófi*, n., one with sunken eyes.

Kwósandi, n., wall or partition inside a round house.

Kwosúsu, n., indigo which is ripe with *dāwa*.

Kwósiya, n., foaming at the mouth; snapping, biting at, as a horse.

Kwótana, n., strings of beads of cowries round the loins of women=*fakkiya*, n., large stone beads.

Kwózo, n., a toad.

Kyada, n., bow.

Kyañwa=*keañwa*, n., a cat.

Kyau=*kéāo*, *kyāwa*, *kyankyāwa*, good, handsome, beautiful; n., beauty.

Kyaúta, as previously written *keáúta*, tr., to do good, bestow kindness, to bless. *Kai ka kyaúta ga kāsánka*, Psalm lxxxv. 1. *Ya kyaúta máni da yáwa*.

Kyemru, n., a reed, strong rough grass for arrows.

Kwūda, to trim, to repair as a knife.

Kwūgi=*rūri*, n., roaring, bellowing, as a lion, leopard, or bull.

Kwūgi, n., a small piece of iron used by Fatake to correct their people.

Kwūra, n., a chisel for cutting iron.

Kwūra (pl. *kwurarēki*), n., a wolf. *Kwurarēki masuzowāri*, ravening wolves.

Kwurankārīfi, n., a magnet, loadstone.

Kyāo=*kéāo*, and its various forms, as *kyāowa*, *kyauta*, &c.

Abin da ke yi máni kyāo da yāro, that which pleases me in the boy.

L.

Laāna, n., curse ; abomination.

Laānéne, *laānéna* (pl. *laānénu*), wretched, cursed, abominable.

Labúda and *labúdi*, adv., just so, certainly, undoubtedly, indeed.

Ladábi and *ladēbi*, n., lowliness, humility, reverential submission.

Ladāma, n., contrition, remorse, regret, grief. *Sai anyi ladāma kāna atūba*. *Ladāma*, i. q. *yin žiukvi*, show compassion, pity, mercy. *Ubangžži ya mánče, ba ši ladāma* (?).

Ladēbi, tr., showing proper respect to persons. *Ya tārēda masuladēbi, da hakúmčī*, he directs (causes to go) the humble by judgment ; *ya kōya másu hainyānsa*. *Ga Ubangžži na yi ladēbi*, to the Lord I pay deference, offer supplication, &c. *Albérka ga masuladēbi ; doñ su gāži dūnia*. *En yi ladēbin kaína ga*. *Da ladēbi*, with humility=humbly.

Lafānka da žūri, n., a kind of alharīni cloth.

Lāfin zīki arziki ne, bodily health is a blessing.

Lahiya, as *Sallan lahiya*, Passover. See *Rāgonlaiya*.

Lāhira, add : the future state.

Laiā, i. q. *lāya*, *wóda ankarubúta*, some sort of writing, as charms.

Laiyan daúka bisa, leave off firing.

Laiji or *leiji*. Add : *maidaúkin laiji*, n., propitiator.

Laiya and *rāgon laiya*, slaughtering of the lamb. It does not refer to the Pascal Lamb, but to the Kurban Bairam, that is, the feast in commemoration of Abraham's willingness to offer up Isaac.

Lāka, add : slime, a greyish kind of mud ; a black or gillaceous soil. (Br., vol. iv., p. 169).

Lakābi, n., office, ministration ; Orders.

Lakomári, n., a small pad or cushion.

Lálabo, as : *wóni dāri ya lálaboni*, some kind of cold caught me.

We say, " I caught a cold."

- Lálabe*, tr., to form, to handle. *Kalalábēni* and *ēkin uwāta*.
- Laláta*, intr., to loiter, linger.
- Lālalta*, tr., to tack in sewing.
- Lalatáče*, *lalatáta* (pl. *lalatátu*). *Lalatátun māsuzūnūfai*, miserable sinners; worthless, mean, low fellow. *Abōkin lalatáče lalatače*.
- Lalāše*, tr., to persuade by flattery.
- Lalāši*, add: *ka yi mása lulāši, doñ ka sámu alhērinsa*; v., to flatter, flattery.
- Laláta*, tr., discomfort, to cut off, to bring to nought, to be of none effect.
- Laláci*, *yi laláci*. *Šina yin lalacēnsa*, he is acting wrecklessly.
- Laláče*, tr., to efface. *Muna lalacéwa*, we are passing away.
- Lále*, to have, or be in need of; *da lále*, of necessity, being necessary.
- Lāli*, a plant with yellowish flower, which is used for dying the hands and feet.
- Lambōlo* or *zambōlo*, n., large navel.
- Lamfálwa*, n., *gēro* with short heads.
- Lāmi*, pr. n. f.
- Lámiru*, tr., to devise, to plan. *Suna lámirun daúkan raína*.
- Lāmúni* and *lādan lāmúnia wūri nan*, the reward or fee for trading at a place; surety. *Abin da sun yi lāmuna dómínku*, that which they have undertaken in your behalf.
- Lāmúnta*, tr., to be surety for; to permit, to consent, to secure. *Malumúnta māsa-māta*, male or female witnesses; sponsors at baptism; godfathers or godmothers.
- Lāmúnčēka*, n., gift, present, probably for protection.
- Lamúnče*, tr., to credit, to give on credit.
- Lānane*, *lanánia* (pl. *lānānu*), and *lānanānu*, cursed.
- Lānāši*, n., dried leaves of onions.
- Lāngi*, n., a long narrow bag for salt.
- Lāngo*, n., *gēro* with long heads.
- Larabánci*, adj., Arabic. *Wóni sār māyi šina yin magána Lārabánci*, one of the young men spoke Arabic.

Larabe and *ba Lārabe* (pl. *Lārabāwa*), n., an Arab.

Larūra (pl. *larūrai*) = *wohálla*, n., trouble. *Lokácín larūra*, a time of trouble ; adversity.

Lāsa, n., afternoon.

Lāso or *lūsso* = *háuya*, numeral twenty.

Lašēwa, and *da lašēwa*, being blunt.

Laši, tr., to lick. *Yān garūrwa anlašēsu*, all the small towns are licked up, or swept away.

Laúas :—*yai kūyan laúas yai zūa Gonša*. (Kr.)

Laudi ba karaya ba, "bending is not breaking."

Laūni, n., colour. *Laūnin furi da bámbam*.

Laúrsé, n., braces.

Laúše, hairy ; short or bent arm. *Mailaúše*, one who has a short arm.

Lazó, *mulifi da lazo*.

Laúže (pl. *laúzúna*), n., sickle.

Léfe, n., a kind of shallow basket.

Lefedi na dúmki (pl. *lefida na dúmki*), n., thimble.

Leféru (pl. *leférai*), n., large pad or cushion for a donkey ; a small kind is called *lakomári*.

Leila, n., a dance practised by young men.

Lēke, tr., to slam a door. *Lēke* or *tēki*. *Yarīnia tana lēke ubanta sanú*.

Lēma, n., a large umbrella ; pl. *lemóni*, tents. *Līman tārawa*, tent of assembly, meeting.

Lēni. *Ni de kūka lēni da ši*. (Kr.)

Lenželu or *linžilu*, n., Gospel.

Lēši (pl. *lēšúna*), n., branch.

Létāfin Alla, n., a butterfly ; literally, God's Book.

Letāfin Alwāši, n., Book of the Covenant.

Léfde, n., heavy cavalry. *Kwiigarwa*, light or ordinary cavalry.

Léfidi or *lífudi*, n., power. *Mai-* (pl. *masu-*) *lufudi*, n., heavy armed soldiery.

Lika, to look in, to make one's appearance from concealment, to peep. *Na rigiāyi na yi gbána, amá én na zō na lika*

sui ši tófu ! I have been hasty, or precipitate, I have done some mischief ; if I should make my appearance or show myself again, it. (the mischief) would be sure to sprout or bud again.—(A difficult sentence).

Lilibi, n., the veil of a woman, and the veil of the temple.

Lillákwo kŭmáta, n., hollow under the lower jaw.

Lillikwo, n., the hollow of the armpit.

Lilo, n., swing, swinging. *Lilo da dādi* ; *kadú mainya su gúni su kōyo su fādo*.

Límka, tr., to fold in long folds.

Limkawa, n., long fold, plait, hem.

Limma, tattooing with short horizontal lines.

Linžila and *lenžila*, n., the Gospels, or the New Testament.

Lisafu, tr., to impute.

Līša, n., evening. *Līšan Ubangīzi*, the Lord's Supper = Daš Abendmal.

Loača, tr., to press work in hand.

Loúče and *luáče*, tr., to tread upon, to crash.

Loačéče, *loačéčiya* (pl. *loačéču*), pressed, kneaded. *Loačéčen hánči*, a pressed or flattened nose.

Lōda = *dafféra*, n., a herb, the root of which is put in milk to keep it from spoiling.

Lōgba, n., uncircumcision ; a herb.

Lōgo, n., a small liquid measure. A word with deep and many meanings. Speech.

Lōkácín balagáge, n., age of maturity.

Loko and *íče loko*, n., an oak-tree, or terebinth. (Bennett).

Loko, n., a stage in a journey for the rest of carriers to put down their loads.

Lokója, n., a town at the confluence of the Niger and the Benué, and Mission-station of the Church Missionary Society.

Lokóko, pr. n., a small walled town on the left bank of the Kōgin Bai.

Loláci, n., laziness = *kīnwūya* and *ragónči*.

Lōma (?), crust ; or moment (?). *Lōma gúda ka ba nútum dānia*, *kwāna arbuin ka čīši a lāhira*.

Lōmaje = *narke* or *nerke* (?).

Ionkwáše, tr., to bend, to be crooked ; to humble one.

Iože, or perhaps *tože*, n., some kind of pepper.

Lubiya, n., ripe dates tied up in a mat.

Lulu, n., a nugget of gold. (Crowther.)

Lámbu, *lúmbunsa*, pr. n., a wild tribe near Mada, and east of
Lafiyal Bérebére.

Luñfúsa, n., sighing, groaning.

Luñfúši or *nunfáši*, n., breath, &c.

Lūra, to consider, notice.

Luru (pl. *lurina*), n., a fine country cloth.

Lúsúna, pl. form, branches.

M.

Ma, adv., too. Add : *Mātā tāwa ma ta fúda mani háka*, my
own wife, too, told me the same.

Maabba, n., a male singer, one who sings the praises of the
great.

Maaikáci, n., workshop, or place. *Maaikúcin gōna*, n.,
husbandry, field labour. *Maikači* (pl. *maaikáta*),
labourer.

Maásai, n., faults, i. q. *suabúna*, transgressions.

Maaúni, n., measure. *Maaúnin zāfi*, n., heat meter, ther-
mometer. (Bk.)

Maaika (pl. *maaiúku*), n., the person sent, messenger.

Mabántali, n., a button.

Mabir, n., i. q. *hírša*, n., white muslin or taffety for turbans.

Mabiriki (pl. *mabiríkai*), n., a charming-stick, magic wand.

Mabūgi, *mabūga* (pl. *mabūgai*), threshing-floor.

Mabūya, n., secret or hiding-place.

Māda, n., a wild tribe, east of Lafiyal Bérebére.

Madādē, lasting, enduring.

Madúči, name of a tree. (Br., vol. iv., p. 219.)

Madačia, n., gall.

Madágu, n., a leader.

- Mudaidaići*, n., moderation. Collect for 3rd Sunday in Advent. (John.)
- Madat*. Occurs once only, in the sentence, *Ai Mállam ya ĩya a madat*, "Well the Mallam knows how to intone."
- Madaúki* (pl. *madaúka*), n., handle.
- Mudaúkaki*, n., the Highest. *Madaukákin kaína*, n., the lifter up of my head. The Most High God.
- Madawāmi*, adj., everlasting. *Mu ĩya mu sāmu háskén rai madawāmi*.
- Madīna*, pr. name of a town.
- Madōbia*, n., a tree the wood of which becomes red by exposure to the air.
- Madógara*, n., stay, support, rock, prop, refuge.
- Madógari*, n., support, supporter. *Kwi ne madógarān kariatāta*.
- Madūbi*, n., spy-glass. *Madūbi ĩn gáni nēsa*.
- Madúga*, n., a broker; he is *abōkin šāwara*.
- Mafúka*, n., a lurking-place; a place to lie in wait.
- Mafāri*, n., beginning, origin, case, reason. *Ba ku tumbāyi mafāri?*
- Mafúsa*, n., thieves; *kōgin mafúsa*, n., a den of thieves.
- Mafifita*, those that excel.
- Mafōkácĭn ĩdō*, n., a mirror.
- Magabaći*, noman agentis; opponent, adversary.
- Magabaći* = *mafīyi*. (John.)
- Magāgi*, n., pangs. *Sun yi hazīžia, sun yi magāgi*, they reel to and fro, they stagger. *Magágin mūtua*, sharpness of death.
- Magámman hágba*, n., lower edge of cow's jaw near the angle of the jaw.
- Magángami*, n., meeting together, joining of; confluence of the river Niger and Benué.
- Māganin kūda*, n., strips of leather over horses' eyes to keep off flies.
- Māganin zau*, n., purgative medicine; remedy for diarrhoea.

- Magári* (pl. *magagáru*), n., rasp.
- Magáriya*, n., a tree, variety of dates; *magāria*, sycamore; also mulberry-tree.
- Māgažin garī*, overseer of a country. (Kr. and Br.)
- Magbúta* and *magbúci*, n., destruction, place of destruction.
- Magbūya*, n., hole, den, hiding-place.
- Magēduwa*, n., falling off of a little toe from any disease.
- Maigēduwa*, n., one whose little toe has fallen off.
- Magéna*, n., a tree of the leaves of which an infusion is made which stains yellow, and with indigo yields a green dye.
- Māgīni*, a horse, one of whose feet is white.
- Magírimi*, n., the conviction of being old; great. *Ya gírīmēni*, he is older than I.
- Magírkaí*, n., after-birth.
- Magúda*, n., fugitive; *sai sun bā magúda*.
- Magúdan rūa*, n., water-course, water-side.
- Magúdanci* (pl. *magúdantáye*), n., slave (who run away?).
- Magúnpa* = *mažimpa*, n., a tree the fruit of which is used for killing fish.
- Mahāifi*, n., womb. *Mahaifa*, after-birth.
- Mahakálta*, n., prudent person, man of sense or wisdom = *masuhankala*.
- Mahaliči*, n., Creator, maker.
- Maháma*, pr. n. of a male.
- Mahamūdi*, n., white unstarched calico.
- Mahañkácín háci* = *maíwa*.
- Mahárma*, n., a napkin, handkerchief.
- Mahañkači*, n., a simpleton, fool.
- Mahōra*, n., any arm-ring of stone, so called because it is made in Mahōra, a town near Yaūri.
- Mai* = *maši* or *masa*, to him; as, *na ċē mai*, in the dialect of Kabi.
- Mai*, or in some dialects *mi* (pl. *masu*), nominal prefix forming nouns of verbs, adjectives, &c. (Haúsa Grammar, § 26.)
- Mai* (pl. *mayōyi*, *mayúna*, *mayáya* and *mayu*), oil of any kind.
- Main šipda*, anointing-oil; and *abin šipda*.

- Mai*, *mairawa* (pl. *marowāta*), one who is greedy.
- Mai* (pl. *masurinda*), n., one who is snatching, grasping, ravening.
- Maiālgus*, n., a deceitful person.
- Maiāžia*, n., a steward, store-keeper.
- Maičēni* (pl. *masučēnōni*), n., bill or beak of any bird.
- Maiđa*, n., a table.
- Maiđa*, second form. Add: *maiđa yārō gidān sūreki*. *Maiđa kūruā*, refreshing the soul.
- Maijarin gōši*, n., a horse with a white face.
- Maifulči* and *mifulči*, or *bifulūlči* (pl. *mafelfeči*), n., a fan to fan with.
- Maiğānni*, n., one having a large frontal vein.
- Maigančérma*, n., a crook-backed person.
- Maiğiāra*, n., one that does good, is friendly, gracious.
- Maihāko* (pl. *masuhako*), n., a fowler.
- Maihāninya* and *maihānkali wāžē daia*, n., a person with one eye; and *maižia gūda*, a one-eyed person.
- Maiído*, the seeing one. *Maiído ba ši gode Alla sai rānda* (*rānan da*) *ya gú makāfo*.
- Maikāda*, pr. n. of a male.
- Maikāče* (pl. *maikātu*), n., the Mighty.
- Maikāmna*, one who hopes, trusts.
- Maikiāži*, a lean person or animal.
- Maikīnži* or *maitaurin kai*, n., a stiff-necked or hard-headed person.
- Maikiči*, n., a hair-dresser.
- Maikōdai* (pl. *māsu-*), n., a covetous person.
- Maikoči* (pl. *māsukōta*), n., one possessed of power = *maiikoči*.
- Maikūduru*, n., one guilty of cruelty to prisoners.
- Maikūmata*, n., black variety of rice.
- Mailadābi* and *mailedébin z̄ciā*, n., one lowly in heart, meek, humble.
- Mailāmuni*, n., surety, *Mailāmuni ya bīa bāši ga maisāye*, one who is surety for another.
- Maimai*, tr., to repeat, do over and over again, as tilling,

planting the ground. *Yi maimaitāwa bānza*, vain repetitions. *Na natāwa maimaitu*, doubling.

Maimáki, n., a substitute (?). *Yāyānka su zúma maimákin ubānēnka*, a *maimákīnku*, by your substitutes, or sureties.

Maimēki, n., a substitute. *Maimēkinši* and *wūrīnsa*, in his place, stead or room.

Maikwōra, i. q. *zābua*, n., a guinea-hen.

Maimāku, one who makes promises.

Mainēma māta, n., a whoremonger.

Mainēma māza, n., a harlot.

Mainēman aúre, n., a suitor for a wife.

Mainririwo, n., ground-nut oil.

Mairára and *maizára*, n., large species of wild duck.

Mairida (pl. *masurida*), one who is snatching at, grasping, ravening for something.

Maisántu, n., lively, healthy, active person.

Maisāta, one who steals. *Maisāta dōki da maisātan mútum sai káši ne biānsa*.

Maiswābo, n., a transgressor.

Muiše, tr., to turn. *Ka maišēmu*, turn us.

Maita, n., witchcraft.

Maitáfsin kai, n., a pillow.

Maitákin kása, anything that touches the ground.

Maitákaba, n., one that is mourning, makes lamentations.

Maitaūri = *dakir*, n., steel, that is, hard iron.

Maiṭanúni, n., a mighty, strong person; a person hard or severe in his doings.

Maiṭāro, n., a keeper, one that guards or watches.

Maṭōroči, n., a coward, cowardice.

Mačírka; *abú mačírka gōma*, ten-stringed instrument.

Maiūwa, n., one that has a mother. *Maiūwa sārīki ne*, the mother of the king.

Maiwa, n., Indian, or some species of corn.

Maiwa, i. q. *manwōruwa*, n., a fowl, brown and spotted like a partridge.

- Maiya*, tr., to cut as grass. *Dān maiya*, grass-cutter.
- Maiyamka* (pl. *masuganāi* or *maiganāi*), handkerchief with a pocket.
- Maiyāncí*, n., priority in rank or birth.
- Maizéri*, n., spectacles.
- Makadaita gídā* ?
- Makafi*, n., sockets.
- Makáfɔ du waíyo*, n., a variety of *dāwa*, small and not much valued = *búku*.
- Makaidada, magota*, n., escape, excuse.
- Makāma*, pl., they who caught.
- Makamánta* ; as, *Ba makawánta cikĩnsu*, there is not any like me, or my equal, among them.
- Mākankúcia*, mischievous. *Gá ta māḡánkačia, kó karé, bai fitu kankáci ba.*
- Makāmi*, n., a weapon. *Ka daúku yánza makāmínka, kwārínka da bākánka*. Krause uses it like *sokésoké*, wounds received in war.
- Makángara*, pl., the rebellious ; and rebelling.
- Makāri*, n., an inventor, originator. *Kāria kó gáskia ni ban sáni ba, abín da na jĩ, na fúdi, ba ni ne makārĩnsa ba.*
- Makariaci* (pl. *makariāta*), a liar ; calumniator.
- Makāri*, n., some kind of grass which is edible.
- Makarām bérçi*, n., sleep ; or, go to sleep late (Psalm xxvii. 3).
- Makārwa*, n., quails.
- Makasari*, n., a widow. (Bennett).
- Makaskuči* (pl. *makaskústa*), poor, oppressed. *Ku kwáče makas-káče (ta ?)*, rescue the poor and needy.
- Makāši*, n., executioner.
- Makétači*, as *bābu makétači sai wónda ya gáni mūgu bai fadú ba.*
- Makiāya*, n., pastor, shepherd. A wandering unsettled life, as a shepherd and pastoral people ; also *makiāyiya* and *makiya*. *Ga gāriken makiāyanka*, against the sheep of thy pasture.
- Makīa* and *makiya* (pl. *makiōyi*), n., a hater, enemy. *Da*

irínka su gāde kofan makiyānsu, thy seed shall inherit the gates of their enemies. Singular, *makī*, and *makūgi*.

Makībiya, n., a porcupine.

Makōdāiči, n., covetousness, or covetous persons. *Makōdāita gūrāsa*, feasters. Greedy for.

Makoftanči and *makofťaki*, n., neighbourhood, neighbourship.

Makogoro and *makóši*, n., the windpipe.

Makōki, *yi*, to do wondrous things. A wake at a funeral.

Makópta, *makópta* (pl. *makoptai*), n., neighbours; also *makōči* (pl. *makōta*), besides other forms.

Makōra, pl. form; persecutors. *Makōrana da mačútana suna dayāwa*, my persecutors and tormenters are many.

Makóruwa, n., throat. *Makorwata ya búše*.

Makoyāčea = *misīria* or *mijīria*, n., convulsions; fits.

Māku, n., a week, period of seven days.

Makuré, tr., to restrain, to keep oneself in check; to connive; to choke, to strangle. Part., *makuráre makurára*, *makurúru*, strangled. *Makure* and *makare*, to throttle, suffocate.

Makuri, i. q. *groffai*, Kr. (?)

Makuza, p. n., a town, Bamakuze, a native of Makuza.

Makwogwa, n., small red ants which eat meat.

Makwónči (pl. *makwóntai* and *makwónta*), n., sleeping-place, burial-place.

Makwóntan sakki, n., small hollow behind the lobe of the ear.

Makwóruwa, n., quail or partridge.

Mālafa, n., a common mat.

Malalāči, n., carelessness, idleness. *Rágo kó malalāči, ko mai-kīwūya su dúka daía ne*.

Málka and *babamálka*, n., first heavy rain in Juno, before *gēro* is ripe. *Laral málka*, S.W., the heavy rain in August.

Malamunta, n., sureties for godfathers, sponsors.

Mállam, n., priest. Prov., *Sāi mállam ya yi kāría*.

Mállamči, n., priesthood.

Malle, n., a whitish variety of *dāwa* = *tukwasaiwa*.

Malilibi lēmānsa, n., the curtains of his pavilion or tent.

Malólo, n., double chin.

Málwa, like *gigar*, n., heavy leg-irons.

Mamaláki and *mamalāka*, intens. v., to reign, to rule ; a ruler, one in power.

Mamačín basára, n., wine-press.

Manāu, a Bornu word ; as, *mi manāa wónan ta ke*, what this meaneth.

Mána, interj. ; as, of course ; *Káine, mána*, you are it, of course.

Manēči (?).

Manēmi rángumi ba ši hána sūnāki ?

Māniye, n., semen, seminal fluid.

Mankadánia, contracted form, *mankadē* and *kadánia*, n., the name for Shia butter as well as for the tree.

Manso (pl. *mansōnai*), n., forefinger. (Gen. xxxii. 2, 6.)

Mārū, n., a ladle. *Mārū* (pl. *marōni* and *marōri*), n., a piece of calabash wood for taking out food from the pot.

Māra, n., the region below the navel, pubal region.

Mārú, what cannot be divided into pairs ; what results in an odd number, as 3, 5, 7, &c.

Máraba, n., salutation ; *ya yi másu máraba*, he salutes them.

Máraba ! he gave them a hearty welcome.

Marādi, n., wish, desire, will. Proper name of a town in Haúsa.

Maragába, n., a band.

Maráita, starting in the afternoon to go to any place before *marēči*.

Maráito, to come to a place having started after 2 p.m.

Maráiki and *mararaki*, n., a sieve.

Maraku, pr. n., Morocco.

Mārasādélèi (pl. *mārāsa adélèi*), unjust person.

Mārashánkali, n., a senseless person, wanting in sense.

Mārasnáyí, not heavy, light, wanting in weight.

Mārasťárke, unholy, unclean.

Marátu and *mariātu*, pr. n. of a female.

Marāya, n., one's living. *Māraya* (pl. *mārayōyi*), n., a deer, red skin, white along the belly. *Māraye*, n., wild goats.

Mārēdē (pl. *marēdai*), n., a mill. *Maimarēdi*, n., a miller, or proprietor of a mill.

Marēna, n., nurses, dames.

Margi, n., a spear for fishing with jagged neck (net?).

Mārhabā; *šānu sun yi marhabā*, the cows salute, that is, they approach from curiosity. (Br., "African Languages," page 139.)

Mārhabi, n., welcome. *Magānasu da wāya amari* (?).

Māri, to be fond of, to like.

Māriké, p. n., a tree with small pale-green leaves.

Marīki (pl. *marīka*), n., handle, ouches, socket.

Marimamu, pl. f., fetters.

Marikíče, m., *marikíčia*, f. pl., *maričika*, quarrelsome, mischievous.

Marikita (pl. *markaṅgara*), n., a rebellious, tumultuous person.

Marikíčian zōfua, a quarrelsome old woman.

Mārimāri (pl. *māriyōyi*), n., hooks on a line.

Mármari, to be fond of, to like much. *Ina mármari abin nan*, nice, sweet to the taste. *Marúmarí*, n., a wish, desire, longing. *Yi mármári*, to enjoy something; as, *diān kása*, to delight in.

Mármari (pl. *mármarú*), n., a fountain, spring of water.

Marmasto = *karē* = *rōgo* = *guaza*, n., sweet potato.

Māriwa, *māráwa*, *marowa* or *mallowa*, (Bauditch) is the name given to the Haúsa people by the Tsi, that is the Ashanti people. Haúsa slaves are brought by caravans to the market at Salaga, they are met with also at Akwepim. Haúsa slaves fought in the Ashanti war in 1874 on the Ashanti side; while others, who had once been slaves among them, fought on the side of the English, under Sir John Glover.

Marmāre, freq. v., to strike repeatedly.

- Murāfi*, n., mercy-seat ; lid of a box.
- Murúru* (pl. *marurai*), n., haud bait.
- Māsā* or *mārā*, n., a ladle.
- Mása*, n., bread, pancake, cake made of beans.
- Māsai*, n., an earwig. Species of dung-beetle, large and black.
- Masáki*, n., a fish resembling a pike.
- Masāki* (pl. *masāka*), n., a weaver.
- Masākin itáče*, n., a large wooden bowl.
- Masal wūta*, n., *ma san wūta*, the kindler of fire.
- Masama*, n., a place for finding anything.
- Masínána*, n., my acquaintance.
- Masáni*, n., Master, Lord. *Alla ši ne masáni ba bāwa la.*
- Masáni* (pl. *masúna*), one who knows, understands a thing.
- Masapki*, n., resting or encamping place, haven, landing-place.
- Māsara*, n., Indian corn.
- Masāraúči* (pl. *masāraúta*), n., a prince. “*Kamí daía na mosāraúta ku fādi,*” “Ye shall fall like one of the princes.” (Psalm lxxxii. 7.)
- Masasāra*, n., a fever, or sickness caused by eating unripe Indian corn.
- Masébkí gūrása*, n., kneading-trough.
- Masífai dayāwa*, many sorrows, much dishonour ; mischief.
- Masilla*, n., a sail-needle ; small hammer.
- Masírči*, *masēte* (pl. *masēfai* and *masefúna*), n., a comb.
- Masirgôži*, n., a tendon.
- Masô*, n., a lover. *Abega ši masô tába ne. Masô abin kūmia ga makáfta. Kodei masô ban ambačēši la.*
- Masômi* (pl. *masôma*), n., foundation.
- Masôro*, n., a species of cress ; remedy for headache.
- Massasáraki*, n., a species of elater.
- Masu ižaro*, oppressors of the hireling.
- Masugéna*, n., a small green and red stripe.
- Masúkwani*, n., a riding-place.
- Masusu*, n., such as fish with hand-nets.

Masusúka, n., threshing-floor.

Masūru or *mazūru*, n., Zibeth cat.

Mašāko, n., a cold; *mašāko ne, ya kāmaši*, it is a cold that has caught him, not *he* the cold.

Mašāya, n., watering-place, waterside; drunkards.

Mašēvīan adélci, n., righteous judgment.

Mašīdi, n., inn; resting-place.

Mašīga, n., gates.

Mašīgi, n., entrance. *Dāki anagína da mašigin gidā*, that is a room at the entrance of the house, that is, porch.

Mašimfidi, n., something to spread upon, a couch, sofa.

Mašīmi, n., a tanner's bench. *Dān mašīmi*, n., the scraping-knife, consisting of a stick split in two, the sharp edges of which are used to scrape the hair of the skin. Instead of *mašīmi itúče*, *šīmi* is likewise used.

Mataimáki, n., the Helper, the Mighty One.

Matáki (pl. *matákai*), n., a ladder, steps, stairs; a footstool.

Matálabi, n., a prop, support.

Matámbaiyi (pl. *masutámbēya*), an advocate, defender; inquirer, questioner. Prov., *Matámbāiyi ba ši gbúče kan magána. Azérfa kurum sínāria. Ankatámbāiya mútum kadán ba ši sō ši mūda mūka magána, ši čē, da kai, ūlo matámbāiyi.*

Matámna is in Zamfara an infant's back-tooth; when the set is complete it is called *hakōra*.

Matangarū, n., silver.

Matāri, n., a heap, like *tillo*.

Matása, n., foundation; what is put up, erected, pillar-stand.

Matāsa, pr. n. of a town.

Matāši, n., a small arm-shield.

Matācin wūri, unfruitful place.

Mālatāra and *matatāra* (pl. *masutāro*), n., a place of gathering assembling. Prov., *Babú gāwo matatāro zunsāye.*

Matāčen kōria, n., a broken vessel.

Matāwā, n., a snare, trap to catch birds=*zamun̄ta*, which is put on trees.

Matāye, *matúyia* (pl. *matúyu*), help, helping, and helper.

Matimáki, n., a companion.

Matūki (pl. *matukona zír̄igi*), a rudder.

Matunān (pl. *matunānu*), n., mind ; thought.

[Words with *ṭ* instead of *ts*, as formerly written.]

Maṭa, instead of *matsa*.

Máṭe, instead of *mátse*, tr., to smash. Prov., *Gōni na gunāna máṭe koi da gātari*.

Maṭāfi (pl. *maṭāfa*), a place for idol-worship.

Maṭanánta, pl. form, tormentors.

Maṭančiya, n., the duodenum, beginning of the guts.

Maṭāri, *maṭāšia*, *maṭāria*, and *maṭāci*, n., narrow, narrowness ; distress, calamity, trouble.

Maṭarkáki, n., the Holy One.

Maṭāyi, n., standing-place, dwelling.

Maṭe, to narrow. *Kadú ka maṭe wūri nan*.

Maṭoráta, pl. form, n., cowardice, a coward.

Máče, as *mátše*, to die ; *zāki ya máče*, only used in the 3rd person singular.

Mače (pl. *máčen haífua*), n., a midwife.

Máči, as *matsi*, burning, consuming, devouring things.

Mačiči, n., a serpent that bites. *Mačiči ba ažin taúsāyinsa*, no one has pity upon a serpent.

Máčúči, a mischief-maker ; *ba ažim taúsānsa*, is not to be pitied.

Matúntúbe, n., place of stumbling ; a stumbling-block.

Mawodáta, n., the opposite of *tálakāwa*, the rich and the poor.

Mawadáče (pl. *mawodáta*), n., a rich, wealthy person.

Mawatáci (pl. *mawatata*), a foolish, brutish person.

Mawúši=*mafūši*, n., a borer.

Mayāfi, n., raiment, clothes.

- Mayāka*, n., an army, regiment, cohort, host. *Mayāki*, an officer, captain. *Maiyāki* (pl. *masuyāki*), a commander-in-chief. (Br.)
- Mayāta*, n., sorrow, mischief, calamity, distress, trouble.
- Mayāyi* (pl. *mayāta*), n., an interpreter.
- Māye*, *ya yi māye*, the same as *ya gigíta*, he is inebriated, drunken.
- Mayēnke* (pl. *mayēnka*), n., a snuffer. *Mayēnken filīla*.
- Mayénwata*, the hungry (?).
- Māyés*, tr., to restore.
- Mayéwan túntúbe*, n., a stumbling horse.
- Mayinči mútum ya hādiē tukānia* ? Will a man swallow the pot, that he may eat much ?
- Māzakúta*, a brave person ; bravery, manliness.
- Mazālumči* (pl. *mazalumta*), n., a slanderer, calumniator ; such as act deceitfully ; an adversary.
- Mazámči* (pl. *mazamta*), n., a rogue, scoundrel.
- Mazámni* (pl. *mazanna*), n., inhabited, seat, dwelling-place.
- Mázamáza*, adv., speedily.
- Mazargi*, n., a noose, cord for catching men or animals.
- Mazína*, n., adulterer. *A wūrin mazína rabōnka ši ke*.
- Mazūbi*, n., a vessel in which bran is kept.
- Mazarabči*, n., a tempter.
- Mazunta*=*masuru*, n., those who fish with a net.
- Mažusāwa* (may be meant for *masusāwa*), i. q. *mahakata*, wise men.
- Mēna* (pl. *mēnai*), n., a kind of deer, very large.
- Mérke*, n., a species of acacia.
- Mēže*, a deer, red skin, short perpendicular white marks on the sides ; also *Maže*, as, *Maže da ya zābura har ya fādi*.
- Mi*, the same as *mai* (pl. *masu*), pronominal prefix forming *nomina actionis* of nouns, adjectives and verbs.
- Mia* (pl. *miyyi*, *miāye*, *miāne* and *miānu*), n., soup, broth sauce.
- Miáu*, n., vomit.

- Mifūrin kai* and *maikwōra*, n., guinea-fowl = *zābua*.
- Migan čerwa*, an animal; a horse hollow-backed.
- Mikáke*, *mikáka* (pl. *mikáku*), stretched out; *dámci*, arm.
- Mikánta*, to decline. *Na wúče kamán čnuā čikin mikánta*.
- Mike*, intr., to limp; *rākumī ya mīke kafáfu*. (Br.)
- Mimákwura*, n., cake of beans; also called *dān wāke*.
- Mímire*, tr., to incline, to wish for.
- Mírmirére*, *mírmirériya* (pl. *mírmiréru*), rubbed in the hand.
- Mírmirto*, n., edible tūlu or bean.
- Misāli*, n., question (?).
- Miskat*, n., gold measure (in Kanu).
- Mīši*, n., sighing, groaning.
- Mitakinbiri*, or *mafaraúci bisa*, n., one with one or more short toes.
- Mitalafi*, n., an executor.
- Mitamfósa*, n., name given to the elephant, in Gobir.
- Miyow*, n., saliva.
- Mizákara*, pr. n. of a male.
- Mizāni*, n., measure, balances, scales. *Wónan kārife yafī wónčan, ko ansāsu čikin mizāni wónan ya fī ja*.
- Mīži*, n., a species of gum-bearing acacia.
- Mīži da mātā*, n., gold and silver; male and female.
- Mīžin kārifa*, n., a magnet, loadstone.
- Mižīria*, n., electric fish.
- Mizózo*, n., large reddish spider, which appears chiefly at night.
- Mōdi* = *čača* = *gūžia*, n., gambling.
- Mcgodaúci* (pl. *modattai*), n., slave-boy.
- Mokóci* = *makóci*, n., a neighbour.
- Moluna*, pl. form, harps.
- Moniya*, n., the name of a town destroyed by the Goberāwa. (Br.)
- Monzōni* (pl. *mānzo*), n., a messenger.
- Mōria*, profitable. *Doñ šina mōria garčeni. Ba kamú kánda ba ka da mōria*, it is not as though you were of no use.
- V., to use, to profit.

Mōsi and *mōṣi*, tr., to move. *Da yāya suka mōsi čikīnta.*
 Movement, exertion. *Izán kasāmčē abū kadú ka čē moṣin-*
ka ne ya bāka.

Mōsi, n., region, district, inhabited by a pagan tribe of Haúsa.
 See, in connection with Ashanti, Br., vol. iv., p. 292.

Muā, i. q. *mū*, we.

Múčiya, n., stick to stir tūo.

Mudúru, n., the mahogany-tree: the fruit of which is washed
 and eaten like ground-nuts.

Mugāma, *muyi mugāma*, to make a stay at a place for some
 days.

Mugu māganī, n., powerful medicine; it has the name *Šāni*,
ka sáni, Drink me to know me.

Mūgun azónčē, n., a privy conspiracy. *Mūgun kwóiya*, n.,
 heresy.

Mūgun sūnā, n, a bad name or character.

Mukamuku, pl. f., jaws.

Mukúru (pl. *mukúra* and *mukurōri*), some article of dress.

Malya and *murya*, pr. n., a town or province south of Zinder.

Mumōni, m., *mumōna*, f. (pl. *mumōnai*), chaste, temperate, pure
 person.

Mumtáraga, n., a hatchet or hammer.

Múmuna; *Ba nī čī mumuna kōda ni ke góbro*, I do not eat
 meanly, although I am a bachelor.

Mun, we; *sai mun zō*, we must needs go.

Múndaca (pl. *múndai*), n., arm-ring.

Mūni, to signify, notify, show.

Mūni, n., ugliness, ugly person.

Mínomúno, n., large black scorpion.

Murādi, n., pleasure, desire, delight. *Én ka táfi kāsua kana*
bídda abin sáye, masukásuá suna túmbāyēka, mīnéne
murādinka?

Murādinku ya bia, You will attain your object.

Mūri, n., a stable. *Dān mūrí*, a horse-boy; groom.

Mūria daúkúkia, a loud voice.

Murfuna, intercortinas (?).

Muríci, n., an edible root or bud of the fan-palm.

Múrmúra, and *mírmúra*, tr., to rub corn in the hands.

Murzānin túdu, n., a red seed bead.

Múrže, tr., to rub hands together, as after eating; rubbing anything in the hands, as leather, to soften it.

Muržéke, *muržéka* (pl. *muržéku*), to be drawing hand or foot on the ground, as in killing a worm or insect; rubbed, smashed.

Musai, n., dead; applied to animals of a natural death.

Mūsu; *yi mūsų*, tr., to deny, to contradict.

Musulúmci, adv., religious, what is becoming in a true follower. *Magána ta käre, amú em ba támbāyēni, ba musulúmci ba. Musulúmci ba dagú bāki ši ke dagú zūcia ši ke.*

Muttamuru, Kr. (?).

Mūtuān Alla, n., natural death.

Mútum ya tamáha, *Alla bai yirda ba*, Man proposes, God disposes.

Mútumci, n., humanity. In Haúsa, *Ba ku'da mútumci*.

Múturu, n., a small Ebari cow. *Múturu kāran sānia*.

Múče, to destroy.

Mūžia, n., a ladle.

Mūžia, n., an owl.

Muzūru, n., a wild cat; leopard. *Muzūru na tūba*, the repentance of the *Muzūru*. *Kāza na bākinsa bai sāko ba, ya čē : na tūba*. With the chicken in his mouth, which he has no mind to drop, he says, 'I repent'; *gōbē ba ni kāra*, or *ba ni kāra gōbē*, I shall not repeat it to-morrow.

N.

Na=*zā*, to go, in the future tense only, as *zāni*, I am about to go. But it is not possible to prove as yet that there is a root *nā* that has this meaning.

Nā, *kā*, *tā*, are used in some dialects as the substantive verb 'to

be, both personally and impersonally, corresponding to *ne, ke, če*, in the Kajina dialect. *Na, ka, ta*, appearing frequently with other meanings, cause no small confusion and perplexity. The question may well be asked as to whether it would not be better in writing to keep to *ne, ka* and *če*? *Namīži ne, ba mače ba če*, it is (he is) a man; *ba máče ba*, (it is) not a woman.

Nāde, tr., to wrap up. *Yu kāma bābe ya nādēši dagá čikin dāži*. To spin; *abin nāde*, that which they had spun.

Nagertáka, n., goodness, kindness.

Nahaú, n., steps; *Nahaú na magána ta Haúsa*, Grammar of The Haúsa language.

Nahāwai, nahaúwai; *zánčan nahāwai*, or *nahāwa*, grammatical discussion.

Naidasori, n., one who has no teeth.

Nakuda, to be in travail.

Nalili (pl. *énlela*, n., one beloved, liked; *dān léle*, favourite. the feminine form is *elléli*; *ta léle*).

Nāma, n., flesh. Prov., *Maināma ši kan nēma wūta*.

Nāma (pl. *namōni*), n., wild beasts.

Namīži, n., male, man, husband. *Doñ ši namīži ne da kūrifi. Kadín ba mu țāya ba kamān namīži su rēnamu*.

Namīžin gumzáka, n., a wader with tufted head.

Namīžin sūre, n., name for the wild yákwa, in Kabbi.

Namīži da šāra, the man with the broom, a taunt for a bachelor, because he has to sweep his own house.

Namīži čio = *kpakpa Attagara*, n., cocoa-nut.

Nan, adv., here, there; *dagá nan akaháifēni. Dagá nan na gáni itátua dayāwa*.

Nanaffa, n., a plant with reddish flowers, used for staining thread.

Nāni, tr., to flatten; past part., *nanáne, nananiya* (pl. *nanánu*), flattened. *Maihánči nanáne*, one that has a flattened nose.

Nāni, tr. and intr., to adhere to, to stick to as with gum.

Nasāra, n., victory. *En anyi nasāra kaí ke da gírīma*.

Naúwa, adv., slowly, deliberately, not quickly; behind hand.

Naūyi, add *sai kārīji da naūyi*, nothing but heavy irons.

Bāko mainaūyi, distinguished guest.

Nawāya, to be overwhelmed with troubles. *Wóda nga ne suka nawayēta*, those were the persons who troubled her.

To aggravate. *Abū bai nawāya ba mítum ši nawayēši*.

Nažāsu, pl. form ; abominable ; *yi nažāsa*, to turn filthy.

Nazawuže, pr. name.

Ndōni, *wóni garī ne da anawūče anazūa dagá Lókoja ga bākin rīa*. *Garin mítānén Yamyam, šina kása én ka béri Onija*. *Tarāwa suna činiki čikin garī nan*. *Áma ba ayi masallāci čikinsa ba*. *Mútānén garī nan kafrāi ne*.

Nekéke, *nekéka* (pl. *nekéku*), powdered. *Tozāli nekéke*, powdered antimony.

Nēma, tr., to seek, to look for. *Nī nēma*, I will seek.

Nēma and *nēmo*. *Nī nēmo* means "I will go and see, and return." *Nēmo*, imperative, means "go and seek, and return." Bk. *Mainēman aúre=ámre*, n., a suitor for a wife. *Sārīki ya čē da ita : ga masunēmān aurēki ! wanēne ki ke sō a čikīnsu ? Auēmi jīni ga fāra ?* Does any one look for blood in a locust ?

Nēma and *nēma* (pl. *nēmōni*), n., mercy, kindness. *Ena nēmōmēnka na dāa ?* Where are thy former mercies ?

Nēsa, n. and adj., distance, distant, far away. *Ba nēsa ba dagá garēmu*. *Ni ban sáni ba nēsansa*.

Nēsānta, tr. v., to place or put at some distance. *Ya nēsānta halīta nan, ya nēsanta Adama kuá*.

Nētua, n., temperance.

Ngábbore, n., sycamore-tree. (Br., vol. iv., p. 110.)

Nitsas, tr. v., to drown.

Nomáme, *nomámia* (pl. *nomámu*), tilled.

Nōma rágo, i. q. *maiwa* (?)

Nufa, to wish, to desire, to long for, to aspire after, &c.

Núfa=fitowa ; as, *hiska šina núfa yámma*. To make towards a place.

Núfi, n., delight. *Yi núfi*, to purpose, to favour; to contrive mischief. *Doñ na yi núfi bākin ba ši yi žarābi*, For I have purposed that my mouth shall not offend or transgress.

Wodím da suma núfina. *Nuŋi, nia, iko*, Providence.

Nīga and *nīka*, tr., to grind. *Dūši nīka*, n., a millstone.

Nukuda, to travail.

Nunfāši = *luñfāši*, breath. (John.)

Nūnawa, n., revelation.

Nūta, intr., to sink. *Domi žiriginka ba ūya nūta ba čikín rūa ?*

Nwa ? whose ?

Nyaúnjāwa, n., a small canine animal of the size of a cat.

Nyamyam, n., a cannibal, name given to some tribes in *Baúši*.

Nžérbu, n., sunstroke.

O.

O, interjection, sometimes met with in Haúsa translation, but it is not Haúsa: instead of which they use *kaí* or *na*! *Kaí* and *ke*! *Kaí kana yi máni magana háka!* O, art thou speaking to me in this way! *Kaí ubāna!* O father! *Ke uwāna!* O mother! *Ke uwāna kin ga wónan abū ba kyaún gáni ?* *Ai, ba ni bérči da dēre!* O mother! hast thou seen this unsightly thing ?

Obolobo, n., probably Nupe.

Oho! exclamation or expression, for "I do not know, nor do I care to know."

P.

Paradise, n., *Lāhira*, the unseen world. *Ban jība anačřwa Lokojaħ lāhira ne*, I have not heard it said that Lokojaħ was Paradise.

Pālšę, tr., to punish, to chastise. *Ya pālšę garūruwí duyāwa.*

Pālšę and *pāso*, to break through or down.

Pampáme, n., a wind instrument. (Br.)

Pandāna = *mayāka*, n., a regiment, an army.

Pati, a Nupe word, meaning 'mountain.'

Pčbinpčbi, n., a species of rhinoceros beetle.

Pčtte-pčtte, n., a stew of rice and other vegetables.

R.

- Ra*, and *rāna*, n., sun, day. *Rāna búki*, feast-day.
- Rába*, tr., to split in two. *Ina rāba itúče karamī*. *Rábu*, to be separated. *Dagá nan muka rábu-da ubāna*.
- Rabada* and *rabasda*, to mock; to distinguish.
- Rābe*, to cling, to cleave to. *Ina rābe da kai doñ én sāmu*.
Mállami, *bai rabe da ni ba*.
- Rabji*, *rabji*; *rabki*. *rabki*, n., panther.
- Rabše*, tr. v., to separate, divorce.
- Rabši*, n., hot ashes.
- Rāda*, tr., to flatter. *Mútumē nan bai sāni ba anarádānsa*.
N., a tale.
- Rāfani*, (pl. *rāfanaí*), n., maternal aunt; mother's younger or elder sister.
- Rāfēniče*, (pl. *reāfuniče*), n., a branch.
- Rāfi*, n., the sea. V., to cover=to deceive. *Banī rafinka*, I shall not deceive you.
- Ragaiya*, robe bag for calabash.
- Ragaya*, int., to precede, go before. *Ya rāgayēni zūa masallāci*.
- Rago*, n., casada. *Rāgo da na dāsa ya kāma*, the casada which is planted has taken root.
- Rāgo*, an idle person. *Kó māsalači*, *kó maikīwūya*, *su dūku dūia ne*.
- Ragon čikawa*, n., ram of consecration.
- Rāhá*, *yi rāhá*, to rejoice, to exult. *Ni yi rāhá da kai*. (Bk.)
Ráho, n., revelling, feasting, living tumultuously.
- Rai*, (pl. *rāyu*), n., life; *da suñ sū rayunsu da dūče*.
- Rairayan*, n., a sieve.
- Ráka* and *Rākān*, n., the counting of beads in praying. *Ya ráka bíú*, kneeling down in prayer.
- Ráki*=*kūmia*; *ba su ráki én su na magána da maliānsu*.
- Rakoto* and *ya rakoto*, to bring a slanderous report.
- Raku* and *rakāa*, n., bending in prayer, kneeling down.
- Rākumin Alla*, n., a species of phasma.

Rākumīn hūsa, n., larva of the ant-lion.

Rāma, to revenge, to requite. *Zani yi rāmuān géya ga maki-iná.* (Bennett.) *Zākiyi rāmuā ?* Are you going to make compensation ?

Rāma, n., emaciation ; *arāmai*, he is emaciated.

Ramantáka, n., leanness.

Rāmata, pr. n. of a woman.

Rambōši (pl. *rāmbasái*), n., a fish like an eel. (Kr.) A species of flat-headed sheat-fish. (Bk.)

Rāmē ; *ta išē ma rākuni konči cikin ramē ta makurē.* (Kr.)
Rāmē, to become lean, thin ; to moulder.

Ramma, n., tow.

Rāna, n., sun, day. *Rāna ta fīta, Rāna ta fādi. Kádán rāna ta fīta ta bāda háske ga dūnia dūka. Kamáda rāna tana zúa fādua. Rāna tana da sāfi.*

Rānan dúbawa, day of visitation. *Sái wóta rāna*, salutation on parting—May we meet again ! *Rāna da Yáma*, Noon and evening.

Ránda (pl. *randu*) and *randuna*, n., an earthen pot containing several gallons.

Randána, n., an army, regiment, cohort.

Raiya, tr., to slice ; *raiyawa*, slicing.

Rarú, n., the ibis, a bird of a dark greenish plumage.

Rāraba, intens. form, to divide, separate. *Sun rāraba tū/a-fīnsa. Rārabāwa*, distinguishing, discerning, separating.

Rārabe, tr., to distinguish, notice a difference, to divide.

Rārawa, to move, be moved.

Rariya, n., a strainer of basket-work.

Rarmi, n., spoon.

Rása, n., shoots, offshoots.

Rása, to be in want, to be unable to find something ; to fail, to omit. *Mai kúrdi ba ši kan rása abinēi bari da gārin nga. Mútum ya yi mīa ši rása sā gīžiri, ga gīžiri wūriwūri,* Can any man fail to put salt in food, now that salt is got for one cowrie ?

Rāsu = *resu*, to be lost, that is to be dead. *Kanēna gúda ya rāsu da yāki*, my only brother was lost in war. *Ka rāsa jīn haúši? Mutum ya yi mīa ši rāsa sū gīžiri? Ga gīžiri wūri wuri.*

Raše, tr., to destroy.

Rāše, pl. *ražuna*, n., want, need, necessity. Prov., *Rāsin tūo kan ēi wāke atōne.*

Rāšin gāskiū, without justice, or a just cause. *Kōmi rāšin hañkalina, na fīka wāyo.*

Rāšin laiŋi, n., innocence. Excrements. To ease oneself.

Ratánye and *ratáya*, to hang up; *Da wodánsu gašīŋria bindiga biú aratáyēsu ga wūyan sūrđi, daia ga wóšie nan, daia ga wóšie nan, daia ga wóšie čán.*

Ratáta, n., abundance, plenty, numerous as footsteps.

Ratáye, *ratayéya* (pl. *ratáya* and *ratayéyu*), hang, hanged.

Ráče, intr., to turn back, out of the way. *Ja ráče*, to mislead, to lead astray. *Ku anajaku ráče.*

Raú, tr. and intr., to shake, to wag, to nod; *ya raú da kaínsa da wūzia*, &c. *Raúsa*, and *raurāwa*, to be shaking, shaken.

Raúani (pl. *raunna*), *raúnnōni*, *rawani*, n., a wound.

Raúne, *raúna* (pl. *raúnu*), wounded. *Nan da nan araunēsu*, suddenly they shall be wounded.

Raúraúdakaí, intensive form, to shake the head. *Masō nan dūnia dúka suna raúrāwa.*

Rawaíya, n., citron.

Rāya, to keep alive. *Bābu wónđa ši ke rāya kānsa. Ya rāyasu a lōkačīn yūñwa. Ka rāyamu*, quicken us, keep us alive.

Rayesda, to quicken, to refresh.

Razāna, n., reverence; *ku yi múrna da razāna.*

Rázana, to be vexed; *da gáske*, sorely vexed, to fear greatly.

Wa níke rázana? Ni na kúla rázana sun yi rázana ndu bábu rázana. Rázanan mútuā, terrors of death.

Rēbi (pl. *rabō* and *rēbābi*), n., a page of a book.

Rēbi = *šāši*, n., half ; *rēbín sāu*, half an hour. Compare *šāji*, pl. *šafōji*. *Lētāfi šina da rēbi dūba*, the book has 1000 pages. *Rēbín itáče*, and *rēbi-rēbi*, n., board. *Rēbi*, n., fractional number.

Rēfe (pl. *rēfu*) and *dān iče*, n., a branch.

Régge, tr., to diminish, lessen. *Ya régge kārīfina ga haínja*. *Ya régge kwānakīna*. Baikie's rendering of Acts iv. 32, *kó bābu kōwa čikīnsu ya régge kōmi*, is more than doubtful : *ya rāsa*, or *ya kāsa*, would be preferable.

Reidóre, n., a plant, the bruised leaves of which are applied for headache.

Rékia and *rakia*, n., escort ; to accompany one.

Rékwa = *galla*, n., small black bee.

Remúye, pl. form, cowries.

Rēna, tr. v., to despise. *Wóna ya rēna iyāyēnsa, kōmi ši ke, ši laláče*.

Renáne, *renaníya* (pl. *renánu*), contemptible, ignoble.

Renéne, *renéna* (pl. *renénu*), hated, despised. Also *renúne*, &c.

Rēni, tr., to despise. *Ni dē kuka rēni da ši*, me too ye are despising with him. *Doñ ancīkamu da rēni da gúske*, contempt, scorn.

Rēran and *yì réran*, to lie on the back.

Rēno, n., an iron fork used to dry meat before the fire.

Rérebe and *rérede*, tr., to distinguish, to discriminate with the eye.

Rerereu. The first *re* may be repeated as often as the speaker chooses, provided it terminates in *u*. *Na jī gūda rerereu*, I hear a shout of joy going on on on.

Resúše, pl. form, boughs.

Rejuma, n., trunk of a tree.

Rēto, tr., intr. *rētu*, to swing. *Réri šinu rētu*.

Réče, *réčewa*, n., capturing, detecting, overtaking in a fault.

Riá, n., dissimulation.

Riāba = *liāba*, n., dew, frost, snow.

Ribábe, *ribabia* (pl. *ribábu*), spoiled, rotten.

Ribáce, to spoil ; make spoil.

Ridaćéki, intr., to lie on the face.

Rida, tr., to ravish. *Kurāye masurīda su ke*, to seize.

Ridi, n., a kind of native silk cloth.

Rīga sāki, n., a dress with small blue and white squares.
(Br., vol. ii., 128.)

Rīga and *rīgōgi* (pl. *rīgúna*), a coat, dress, garment. Prov.,
Rīgan Agbakpa da tūfa, amá alžifunsa sābo, The coat of
a Haúsa man is old, but its pockets are new, *i.e.* because
he has nothing to put in them, or because he keeps them
repaired, to hold something.

Rīga tāmia, n., an article of dress consisting half of home-
made silk, obtained from a peculiar kind of silkworm
which feeds on the tamarind-tree. (Br., vol. ii., 129.)

Rīgaiya, to arrive first ; to outrun one. *Mairīgaiya*.

Rigiāya-na rigiāya na ka šia nāka. *Abin dayu rigiāyi ya ší, a*
bakinzáma nāsu. *Rigiāye*, to prevent. I was there
already ; hasty, precipitate. *Na rigiāyi na yi gbāna,*
éná én na zo na lika sai šintofu, to agree beforehand.

Rīgigi, n., a small red bead.

Rigíngini, intr., to lie on one side, resting on the elbow
or arm.

Rígúne, *doñ ya rīgúne Arab*, because he was dressed like an
Arab.

Rika, to continue, persevere. *Ka rika čí*, go on eating.

Ríkayáše, to put aside gradually. *Hakanan zāarikayašēka*, so
you will be gradually put aside (said of a child about to
be weaned).

Rikēda (second form), tr., to hold in the hand. *Na gáni mútum*
daía šina rikēda dāwaki biú da šina bīsa ga bāya na daía.

Rikíta, to tangle, entangle.

Rikiće, confused, perplexed, puzzled.

Rikúmbu, n., an edible herb.

Rimi tāmri, n., a trunk which ascends high before giving
branches.

Rīna, n., a common wasp.

Riŋgo (or *ungo*), take this.

Rinžāya, tr., to prevail. *Kadú su rinžāyēni*, lest they prevail against me; to tread under foot; push down. *Da kai mu kāda (rinžāyi) mazalumítamu*. *Wūrin rinžāya*, place of dragons. *Masu sōsai su rinayētū*, a safe man. "The upright shall have dominion over them in the morning." *Nina rinžāyi dānia*. *Har žikimu arinžayēši da Fatalūa*, until our body (flesh) be subdued by the Spirit.

Ripta, catching any small object by placing the hand on it, as an insect.

Ríce, tr. v., to encompass, besiege, blockade; to enclose.

Roče = *rotše*, n., a blow.

Rōgo (pl. *rōgúna*) and *rōga* or *rūgo*, n., a cassado.

Rōka, tr., to ask, to beg; to choose. *Mairōka ba ši tāra*, "A beggar ought not to choose."

Rokúke, *rokáka* (pl. *rokáku*), asked for, begged of. *Rokúke rūa na dáfa wāke?*

Rōmi, n., bed for planting salanta, guda, safa, and ligone.

Rómon sārīki, n., an annual feast to the warriors in heathen parts of Haúsa.

Róngome, being better; lessening the price, making it cheaper; reduction of price.

Róngome gera, n., a small addition to a purchased article for the advantage of the buyer. *Na yi máki róngome mētín dagá tūlata*, I make you an abatement of 200 from the 3000 cowries.

Rontónči, n., form, likeness, example, comparison.

Roro, tr. v., to glean.

Rōši and *rōše*, intr., to crumble. Prov., *Dā bánza ráirai ne, kó andúkulēši ši rōši*.

Rōwa, to be greedy, illiberal, close-handed. *Yánzu bani da alhēri, rōwa garēni*. *Mairōwa*, a greedy person. Prov., *Laišin baba, rōwa, laišin yāro kīwūya*.

Rozāna, n., an almanack, calendar (?).

Rūa bisa or *rūa sáma*, n., rain.

Rūa and *rūwa*, (water) concern business. *Bābu rūana da tágbo, kadán baka žība čūsa. Da na žēfu nāma číkin rūa kífaye suka zaka suka daúkēsa ; da na túfi, én kārīgba dagú garēsu, babānsu ya čē maní, mi rūānka, da mi ga kāwōka ? Na čē, na záka daúka nāmana ; ya čē mání, bābu rūānka da abín da ši ke ga číkin rūa ; abin na wōše nāku ne, abin na číkin rūa nāmu. Rūan ūdō. Da kāsūānsu da muka gání ba mu sō mu kāra dūbáta, don ta sāmu rūan ūlō, kó sōn abūbua dayāwa.*

Rūan dādi or *reirei*, n., crystal beads.

Rūan faddáma, n., marsh-water ; pools in marshy ground, stagnant water.

Rūan wukári, or *Bakyin rūa*, and *Benuwe*, are names given to the river Benue.

Rūba=*žōro*, fear, trouble, vanity. *Ya bāsu rūba*, report, alarm.

Rūbda, grinding to powder. *Rúbda* occurs in the sentence, *Da dei na sā hānu garēsa sai buga anarúbda mání*, Just as I placed my hand on him I was dealt blows only.

Rubui daía, one-fourth ; *rubui úku*, three-fourths.

Rūdi, n., guile.

Búdu, n., a light hut with thatched roof on four poles. (Br., vol. iv., 127, 128).

Rúfa (pl. *rufōfi*), n., some article of dress.

Rúfewa=*rumbu*, n., a barn, store. *Wónan dān rúfewa ya yi kyaú ya yi žápdashi*, This little barn is nice and neat.

Rufōgo=*rufōniá*, n., a barn, a place where corn is stored, either in the farm or on the premises.

Rúgba, intr., to rot. *Kadá kāya su rúgba. Rúka, garin mātā wōžen Zāria.*

Rugúnguza, tr., to smash, break to pieces.

Ruhá, n., excess. *Ba wóna akai ruhá.*

Ruma, pr. n. of a town.

Rumbuki, n., in Gobir, a small town ; generally, a large town.

Ruko = *róko*, tr., to bail; to give one's child to a friend to rear or bring up. *Mairuko* (pl. *masu-*), one who rears or takes charge of a child; a tutor.

Ruńfá, n., a large shed built of mats and stocks; a spacious hut. (Br., vol. ii., 20, 21.)

Ruńga, pr. n., a wild tribe near Māda; poisoned their arrows, very deadly.

Ruńhu, n., a tree bearing a small yellow blossom; an infusion of its leaves is used for washing by newly-confined women.

Rurāri = *banṭōro*, n., threatening, jesting.

Rūra (pl. *rurōri*) n., a tree; fruit-eater.

Rumše, *da da masurúmše*, and with the winking of the eye, *i.e.* to allure, &c.

Rušua = *tōši*, n., a bribe.

Rúsuna, intr., to fall down, to kneel down.

Rúṭa, to make a rush. *Ya rúṭa čikin tāro.*

S.

Sāa and *Sā*, n., time; *abin sāa*, a timepiece, watch, clock. *Sāa šina būga lokači.*

Sāa nan, adverbial, then, at that time, in that case.

Sāawa, n., joy; *yi sāawa*, to rejoice, *sāawe bambain.*

Sāawa, *da sāawōwi* (pl. *saawōni*), lusts, devices. Example: *Ši kwōda sāawowinta na jiki*, to satisfy the lusts and appetites of the body. Sometimes spelt with *š*.

Sāba, tr., to choose. *Ku sāba dagá čikĩnsu biú. Sabáda* (second form), to know, to be acquainted with. *Ka sabáda hainyōyi dúka. Kōmi ka sāba ma yāro ši zāši yi.*

Sabābi, n., viciousness. *Maisabābi*, a vicious person or beast.

Sābo, n., habit. *Sābo mūgun abū!*

Sábāra, Kr.

Sabira bāya, intr., to start back.

Sábka, to dwell, to descend, go down. *Gídá ńnda muka šída mašĩdi ne, doń mútāné masutaſia ga wóni wūrĩ suna sábká ga gídāše kamá wónan. Irin gídāšenanba mu da suga Afrika.*

Sábko, tr., to let down. *Alla ya sábko alkōrāni. Sábko mání da gúska*, fall heavily upon me, press me sore.

Sábko, *yi sábko*, *garēka na yi sábko*, "Early will I seek thee."

Sábkováda (second form). *Ya sabkováda ruāye kamá kōguna*, "He caused waters to come down like rivers."

Sábkontāši, early rising.

Sābo f., *sābua* (pl. *sābi*), n. and adj., new; *wāka sābua*, a new song. *Abūbua dúka sābi su ke garēmu. Sābo māgu abū!*

What an evil thing habit is!

Sābontáka, n., newness.

Sābōnka = *rābōnka*. *A wūri mazinata rābōnka (sābōnka) ši ke.*

Sabra and *sabára*, n., wilderness, desert.

Sābua (pl. *sābi* and *sābuni*), n., a guinea-fowl. *Añkwáče sābua kwoi, gōbē kúsa.*

Sabūnin sello, n., fuller's soap.

Sābúnta, tr., to renew, make new.

Sādua, n., concord; flattery.

Sadūda, n., belief from persuasion.

Sadūki (pl. *Sadukāwa*), n., Sadducees.

Sāpē (pl. *saiya*), i. q. *sāwa*, root.

Sāfē, n., small wooden sandals without heels.

Sāfi, n., a page of a book.

Sāfia, n., morning. *Da sāfia ta yi. Iláka muka yi táfia dagá sāfia nan. Hario na ži dagá sāfia nan.*

Saffu, n., arranging in a line, as for prayer or drill = *žēre*. *Yi saffu*, to make a line.

Ságbo, n., offence.

Sággū and *haggu*, n., a hand dart for crocodiles.

Sahada zalanči (?).

Sai and *sei*. Add: *Sai rāna nan. Ba na cē ba kōmi, sai na yi kāwoi. Bābu kōmi sai ráirai. Sai mu yi abín du ši ke sō. Sai jīni ne da ya kášēši. Ta cē sai sai! Ni ba ni da šawora fa cē abī nan do ka cē.*

Saiđi, n., master. *Ga, saiđi Dalsau,* "See, there is the Master of Dalsau."

Sáinyi, cold. *Kai ka fūye darúkan sáinyí*, you take it very coolly (imitation of English). *Žĩn sáinyi*, to feel cool, *i.e.*, refreshed.

Sáiyi, n., a fence = *darni*.

Saiwa, n., root ; *yi saiwa*, take root.

Saiyéye, *saiyéyia* (pl. *saiyéyu*), sold.

Sākan zūmuu, n., honeycomb.

Sāka, tr., to weave. *Sāka gízagízo*, or *gídū*, or *dūki*, *gízagízo*, a spider's web.

Sakáina, n., fragments of broken pot.

Sakakáke, *sakakáka* (pl. *sakukáku*), curved.

Sakáke, *sakákia* (pl. *sakáku*), woven. *Zānénta sakéke da sínāria*. *Zákar* = *ṭáka*, in the passage, Isaiah i. 6 : "*Dagá kárkašin dúdugé har sákar kai, ba a sāma mása lāfia ba, sokéske, da miáku da bugébugé masukúmburi, ba adámrēsu ba, ba ayi músu māguni ba.*"—(Hajji Ibrahim's translation; favoured by Krause.)

Saka moko, n., retaliation.

Sāke, tr., to charge ; to forsake. *Ya sāke tufáfĩnsa*.

Sāki, n., the refuse of anything.

Sako, to send. *Zūa da kai ya fĩ sako*, Going yourself is better than sending.

Salaam aleikum, a salutation, "Peace be with you!" the salutation is returned, "*Aleikum salaam!*"

Salla, n., a species of cowslip.

Sallába, n., slavering ; running out of saliva in old or young.

Yi sallába.

Salúla, n., thin water-gruel for taking medicines in.

Saláme, tr., to deliver up. *Sāriki ya salámēsu*.

Saláta, n., a feast, festival.

Saláthi, is *rókón Alla* ; *én wóni azāba ya sāmí mútum, kó ayi gōbara, kó mútum ya kāríé kāfānsa, kó ayi baba sáta, kó mútum zāši mūtua, sāa, nan ayi saláthi*. An ejaculatory prayer, or short prayer in a state of surprise or sudden danger.

Sāma kamári, n., a tree with reddish-coloured bark.

Samáko = *rigiāye*, to prevent, to anticipate.

Samānia, n., the heavens.

Samamé, *samāmia* (pl. *samamu*), eternal ; derived from *záma*, to remain, to continue.

Samāmi, n., an expedition to kidnap. *Masusamāni sunka pašé haínya sun kašē mūtāné čikīnmu.*

Sambáče takálmi sambáta, that is, sandals called *sambáče* ; verb, to rejoice, triumph over.

Samēki, n., a screen, veil.

Samfálwa, n., a cylindrical blue bead, got from Benin and Yoruba, much esteemed.

Sámmu, n., some kind of poison.

Sāmē, to meet with. *Ya sāmé yāra sun kāma kífi.*

Sámo, tr. v., to provide, to supply.

Sāmu, tr. and intr., to find what belongs to the finder. *Sāmu, én mūtum šina sō abú, da ambāši abín nan ši kan čē, na sāmu abín da ni ke sō ; sāmu saúki*, to find help ; *sāmu dāma*, *sāmu láfia*, *sāmu rongome*, getting better, being convalescent, improving in health ; to overtake ; *ba zāni sāmūnsu ba. Ta sāmu kánta*, she has found herself, got her head, *i.e.* has been safely delivered. Meet with, *Ka sāmu da mātāna Asbanāwa kamán dōrinaí. Sāmu* and *sāmuwa*, n., attainment ; acquisition, acquiring.

Sanánbari (pl. *sanánbarāi*), n., stork.

Sanáše, causative form of *sáni*, to instruct, to point out, to make known ; *ka sanášēni haínyōyīnka. Ikōnka asanašēši čikin dúfu ?*

Sānda, n., a stick ; measure of length. *Na bāku alūra dūba da sānda alkāmura bokoi da tūrāre kadañ.*

Sandūkin dōka, n., the Ark of the Testimony.

Sané, adv., videlicet ; to wit ; namely.

Sanéne sanéna, (pl. *sanēnu*), known.

Sáni, tr., to know. *Šini* is used instead of *sáni* in the Eastern provinces ; as, *ba ka šini (sáni) ba. Sáni čiki*, n., conscience.

Sáni, n., knowledge.

Sānia (pl. *šāna* and *sānua*), n., cow. *Tuāsā sānua*, milk the cows. Prov., *Sānia ta bī šānun sārīki*, *Sānia tuača*, n., a cow in milk, milch cow.

Sānkāi, pl. form, thistles.

Sānikara, n., a maggot found in gōro-nuts.

Sānko, intr., to be bald on the top of the forehead.

Sānkurūmi, n., a gaoler.

Sansarfa and *sansarifa*, n., stumbling in a horse.

Santambul, pr. n., Constantinople.

Santu, or *sautu*, to entrust, trust. *Ki zāki māni santu kurdi alfin*.

Sanūnku, *Alla ši yi múku abérka*, "Thank you; may God bless you." Spoken ironically, or in anger. In plain language, it means the reverse.

Sap (?), Isaiah i. 25. (Bennett.)

Sápko, adv., early. *Nī tāši da sápkó laú*, I will rise right early.

Sāra, n., defamation, blasphemy; v., to speak insolently, reproach, slander.

Sāra tūga, *misāra tūga*, n., a person who from weakness of the leg or knee, rises high in walking on the feet or leg, lifting the affected part high off the ground.

Sarāba, n., calf of the leg.

Sárafa, to cause to rain.

Sarākin kírma, n., leader of the vanguard.

Sarakwōa (?). (Kr.)

Sarambaídu, n., changing form or shape.

Sarāri (pl. *sarārai*), i. q. *sárka* (pl. *sárkōki*), n., a chain.

Sārāri, n., curt. *Sārārin táma*, clear, that is, fine weather = *sāa maikyāu*.

Saraūnia (pl. *saraūnai* and *saunōni*), n., queen.

Sāre, tr., to slay, to cut down; to strike down, applied to disease, as leprosy.

Sarére, *saréra* (pl. *saréru*), slain, cut down.

Sarēgi (pl. *sarīgunu*), a loop.

Sārē, n., light or window. (Gen. vi. 16.)

Sarei, n., court, tabernacle of.

Sāri, n., a bay horse.

Sārī, n., a moth.

Sārīkin fāwa, n., headman of butchers.

Sarkáfe, bound, tied. *Dā sun sarkáfe na kunčesu*, while they were suspended I loosened them.

Sárma, n., gall.

Sarše, n., a splinter, mote.

Sartu and *sarta*, n., saw.

Sása=*fúfuke*, n., wing of a house. *Sāsa*, on either side; *suna sāsa*, on either side was one.

Sasápta, tr., to slacken.

Sasabiba, *sasabebiya* (pl. *sasabebu*), n., cleared ground.

Sasabāwa. See *fāsara lētāfi na Haúsa*. *Aršadan Allahus masasabāwal kámanu*, or *Šit eš der die Wechsel der Jahre erzeugt* (?). (Kr.)

Satatáku, to root up, to ravage.

Sāu or *sāo*, adv., once, on one occasion. *Sāo daía, kó wóta rāna*. *Su dúka daía ne*.

Sau (pl. *saúna*), n., footsteps.

Saúlo, n., a very large bag in which rice is kept.

Saulu, to entrust. *Zāki máni saulum kúrdi alfin*?

Saumáko, n., referring to the early morning. Prov., *Kayán saumáko da marēci akan dúmrēši*, "The load which is to be taken up early in the morning (*da saúran dúfu*) ought to be tied up the evening before."

Saúwarware or *sauwarwore*=*sububua*=*zančugga*, n., the tail of the *zauwai* or *čúggi* (?).

Sáuwratu, first lesson of the book, Baikie.

Sauya, to change one's mind, one's intention, plan, or scheme.

Sauwaratu, n., Lesson in the Prayer Book, as the First or Second Lesson. (Baikie.)

- Sāwa* or *šawa*, n., lust, desire, longing. *Kārua maisāwa*.
Sāwará and *yi sāwurá*, to guide. *Nī yi máka sāwara da idóna garḗka*.
Sawāya, n., steps, paths. *Sawāyenka suna dása da mai*, "Thy paths drop with fatness."
Sāwu, in *šikausāwu*, it used to meet with a ready market.
Sayéye sayéya (pl. *sayéyu*), baked, cooked.
Sázada and *yi sázada*, to worship, to make obeisance; *yi abo*, obedience. *Ku yi sázada garḗsa, ku alloli dúku*.
Sebain, numeral seventy.
Sēgin sārīki (?).
Sēke, to preserve. *Ka sēke yāyún mūtua*; to cast off, away. *Kadú ka sēke kuruūtu*, to neglect, to treat carelessly.
Sēki, n., the refuse of *g. ro* after *fūra* is made.
Sēkke, n., carelessness, heedlessness. *Maisēkke*, n., a careless person.
Sēkkekéke, m., *sekkekékiya*, f. (pl. *sekkakéku*), loosed, let off.
Sekki, tr., to loose, let go, let off.
Sēko, tr. and intr., to come down, to descend; to fall down as rain; *rūan sāma ya sēko*. Also *sēke*. *Kai ka sēke mar-marōri éikin kōrēmai*, 'Thou sendest the springs in the valleys.
Sēku=*gúmki*.
Selbi, n., some kind of animal.
Sēme and *šēme*=*keyēmuru*, n., a reed, strong grass reed for arrows.
Sērafim, n., *wóni irin malaiku*.
Sēréri, n., a field.
Serkōki, n., a fine fresh-leaved bush. (Br., vol. iv., p. 169.)
Sértu, n., saw; steel to sharpen knives.
Sēru, n., cypress.
Sesake, a curved thing: earrings, curved work.
Sidēku (?) Kr.
Sīfa, n., form, shape.
Sika, to insert, fix, attach.

Siko and *ḍiko*, n., a pin.

Silzi, n., snow.

Simsungōro, n., a species of hornbill.

Sin, pr. n., China.

Sinaderi, n., tin.

Sinče, to break, to lose.

Sirka=*šīda*, intr., to alight.

Sirkákiya, n., a certain tree.

Sisika, n., threshing-floor.

Sitira or *sittira*, n., covering, clothing. Private or secret parts.

Sitirta, tr. v., to clothe. *Ka sitirta kánka*.

Situri, n., a sign or wonder.

Sō=*sāō*, adv., *sō daía* or *sāō daía* or *déa*, once, one time.
Br., against.

Sobei, n., a small cake of bean-flour.

Soborodo (S.W.), the *yakwu* with a red flower.

Sofāni (pl. *sofanai*), n., impurity, mark, spot, blemish, fault.

Sogga, n., demon, evil spirit.

Soinya=*giyāre*, n., a cricket.

Sōke, tr. v., to toss. *Sānia tana sō ta sōke karré da káfo*.

Sōkēsōkē, n., bruises, scars.

Sōkoi or *sokai*, adj., light, i.e., *bāku naūyi*, not heavy; also *kače* and *suče*; *garin mārāsa naūyi*.

Sókuna, the name of a town between Murzuk and Tripoli.

Garī kāramī šī kē, amma da mūtāné dayāwa, Larabāwa dúka. Suna da dabīno da čibirikinkini da kabiēwa dayāwa.

Sōma, tr. v., to lay the foundation. *Doñ ya sōma ta bīsa ga kōgi, ya kafata bīsa ga gúlbi.* (Ps. xxix. 1).

Sōmata, founded.

Soraiyi úku, three stories; house of three stories.

Sorāye, pl. form, strongholds.

Sorāyen sarākune, the king's chambers.

Sorghum, an Indian millet. (Br., vol. iv., p. 110).

- Sjoro* (pl. *soraiye*), n., upper story of a house. More frequently heard, *čp̄ro* or *t̄p̄ro*, watch-tower. *Sanda anayāki suna yin wóni t̄nka da anakira t̄p̄ro, šina da d̄ogon t̄ai; w̄r̄in da ananawa ayó činkāya ko māsugāba suna zākua.*
- Sōsa* or *sōso*, n., seed vessel of the lúffa. *Irin sōsa*, the seed of the sōsa. Sponge.
- Sosāi* n. and adj., upright, uprightness; straight; crooked. *Súndana ya yi sosāi, nāka ya tónkwaše. Maizūčia sosāi*, upright in heart. *Gáskia da sosāi*, truth and uprightness. *Barao ke nan sosāi*, this is an accomplished thief.
- Sosāiya*, tr. v., cutting, clipping with scissors; also *susēya*.
- Sōso*, n., hyssop.
- Sóto*, n., a cake of bean-flour.
- Sū*, v. tr., to fish with hand-nets. *Masusū sun t̄ífi.*
- Suabāni*, n., disagreement between persons; variance, breaking up of friendship.
- Suabábe, suobábia* (pl. *suabábu*), divers, different. *Lokatai suabábu*, different times.
- Suabúna*, n., transgression.
- Sualli.*, n., silk and cotton interwoven, and forming black and white stripes.
- Suāna* or *suwāna* and *swāna*, n., cast-off skin of the serpent.
- Subān Alla!* (exclamation), Good God!
- Súbde*, tr. v., to cast-off as a load. *Tālatin da daia sun súbde kāya sun gúddu.*
- Subui*, a fractional number, one-seventh.
- Subúta* (pl. *subutāi*), n., a small turban, made of red and light pieces.
- Sūda*, n., a small brownish plumaged bird whose call is said to be ominous of good or evil.
- Sūdi*, n., what is left; meals for children and servants.
- Sudúsi*, a portional part, the sixth.
- Sufurče.* tr., to hire, to engage. *Na sufurče ga aiki.*
- Súguna*, intr. v., to squat, to sit on the heels or haunches.
- Sukúmbu*, n., the North (in Kabbi).

- Salju* and *sulha*, n., a garland, wreath.
- Sulkumi*, n., a bag ; treasure.
- Sululora*, n., fish with long head, small eyes, and no caudal fin.
- Suma*, n., horror. *Suma ya ruf'eni*.
- Sūma*, i. q. *yāšikakai*, the hair of the head.
- Sumóni*, pl. form, statute.
- Súmuni*, a fractional number, one-eighth.
- Sumžia* (pl. *sumžae* and *sumžioyi*), n., an awl, 𐤀𐤆𐤊𐤍.
- Súna* (pl. *sunōni*), n., traditions.
- Sunánče*, intr., to choke.
- Sungúrure*, pr. n. of a village between Kantshe and Sokotu.
- Sunkuyéye*, m., *sinkuyéya*, f. (pl. *sunkuyéyu*), bowed down.
- Sanna*, n., rites, ordinances.
- Suppa* or *supa*, n. form, likeness. *Ka kaúda supansu*, shape fashion. *Hānūnka sun yi supana*.
- Surá*=*suma*, n., hair of man's head ; lock of hair.
- Sura* (pl. *surōri* and *surarika*), n., chapter.
- Súre*, n., *soursour*=*yákwa*.
- Surčičá* and *surčšia*, n., a horse whose hind-feet are white.
- Surúki* and *sirŕki*, son- and father-in-law.
- Surúkwa* and *siríkwa*, n., mother- and daughter-in-law.
- Sutura*, n., glory, pomp in dress. Allegiance.
- Suturta kānsa*, he clothed himself.
- Suwa*, intr., to grunt.
- Suyusiya*, n., clipping or thinning of hair with scissors=
sosāye.
- Swabi šerāa*, tr., transgress the law.
- Swābo*, wickedness. *Yin swābo*, commit wickedness. *Suna yin swābo bābu dilili*, they are trespassing without a cause. Pl. of *swābo* is *suabuna*. *C'ikin swābo anháifēni*, "I was shapen in iniquity." Also *suābo* ; as, *Kadú en yi suābo ga kōwa*.
- Šā*, tr. v., to circumcise. *Anyi mása šā* ; to measure a piece of land, to lay the plan for a house. *Anša dāki*. *Ša*, to

drink ; *ša nōno*, to suck. *Ya šā māni kai da tām̄bāya*,
to trouble with questions.

Šaalkāmura, n., purple cloth.

Šāawa (pl. *šāawōwi*), n., desire. *Šina góninta šāawōwin*
kūruúsa, he is boasting of his heart's desire. *Su yi m̄yū*
šāawa čik̄in dāši.

Šáddara (pl. *šáddarōri*), n., a line.

Sadua = *lalasi* = *yakana*, n., reconciliation (?).

Šaēge, n. (Kr.)

Šaēka and *šēka* and *šička*, intr., to flee.

Šáfáfe, *šáfáfa* and *šáfáfa* (pl. *šáfáfu*), anointed. *Šáfáfēsa*,
His Anointed.

Šāfe, tr. v., to anoint ; to rub ; to blot out.

Šāfe, n., a building of clay.

Šāfēwa, n., blotting out, destruction. Isaiah i. 28. (Ben-
nett.)

Šāfi (pl. *šāfōfi*), n., lining ; *šāfin tákarda*, page of a book.

Šāfo, n., a kite.

Šagálče, tr. v., to ravish.

Šagōra, n., a stick, cane. *Šagōra na makāfo*, the stick by
which blind people are led.

Šahad, n., a witness.

Šáida, n., mark. *Sa šáida ga laiya*, to put a mark upon a
paper, *i.e.* to seal it. Also, *šina ūžēwa s̄nānsa a tákarda*,
he is putting his name to the paper.

Šáida (pl. *šáidōdi*), n., testimony. *Šáidan d̄unia ši ne*
k̄iyāma.

Šainye, *šainyéya* (pl. *šainyéyu*), withered, decayed.

Šaitan, n., craft or wile, device.

Šankirāre (?)

Šáka, n., doubt ; v., *yi šaka*, to doubt.

Šakka ; as, *bābu šakka*, without doubt.

Šani ka s̄anni, drink me to know me ; is the name of a *m̄yū*
māganí that is, a bad medicine.

Šánšani (pl. *šánšānu*), n., a centipede.

Šāre, tr. v., to sweep. *Hainyansu ašare*, to peck at. *Suka rika šārānta*, they began to peck at her.

Šāri, n., side, gabbling of a house.

Šarkap, adv., completely. *Akaiā nanta nāde dāwa nan šarkap*.

Šasanda, n., long ridge left in shaving the head.

Šašāša, n., idiot; *šašāša ši ke ba wāwa ba*, he is an idiot, not a fool.

Šaí, n., fine white calico.

Šaúra = saúra, n., remainder.

Šaúšāwa and *yi šaúšāwa*, to apply a cupping-glass, to procure a discharge of blood from a scarified part of the body. *Mansāmi ya yi mása aski, kānsa dūka*, the barber shaved his whole head, and they cupped him all over.

Šāwa, i. q. *šāwa*, desire. *Ya góni šāwānsa ga makiānsa. Abín šāwa*, a pleasant thing.

Šāwara (pl. *šawarōri* and *šawarwōri*), n., imagination, plan, consultation. *Na yi máka šāwaru da idōna*, "I will counsel thee with mine eyes."

Šawōyi, pl. form, devices, counsels.

Šáwu, in the sentence *ši kan šáwu*, it used to meet a ready market.

Šāwai, n., species.

Šayérda (fourth form of *ša*), to water, to give drink, tränfen.

Šayi, n., terror, fright, fear.

Ša zanne, n., scarlet cloth.

Šēddi, n., a bay horse.

Šēgantáka and *šēgantika*, n., laziness; mischief.

Šēge, n., a villain. *Bābu šēgen da ka fišēni da kāsā nan. A bastard. Dān šēge* (pl. *šēgu*).

Šegulgula, pl. of *šegali*, business, duty.

Šeka da gúdu, she bolted, ran away.

Šēkamu, pl. form, a sycamore, or fig, or some other kind of tree.

Šēku, i. q. *gunki*.

Šēla, n., notice, i. e. public notice by proclamation in the streets.

- Šēme*, n., reed for arrows. See also *gámbe*, *řábirá* and *kāra*.
Šemēgi turári, a broken fence.
Šerúti, n., a misfortune, accident.
Šeria, n., judgment, statutes.
Šerinya, n., name of a tree.
Šewatá, n., a pipe, whistle.
Šia, adj., the same, very same. (John.)
Šibe, tr. v., to clean cotton with the bow, some kind of tool.
Šibébe, *šibébiya* (pl. *šibébu*), cleaned with the bow. *Bákan šibe*, n., a bow for cleaning cotton.
Šibki, n., thatched roof. (Br.)
Šide, tr. v., to lodge one. *Suka šidēmu ga čikin gidu*.
Šičku, n., a sheikh, learned priest.
Šifádu (pl. *šifadá*), n., a pair of short riding-boots.
Šiga (pl. *šigúna*), n., a patch, patches; display. *Šigan jiki*, conception. *Béri én je en ga šigan Jalo*, let me go to see the display of Jalo.
Šigába, i. q. *šugába*, n., leader.
Šige, to pass by; *gamo ya šige*, the opportunity is lost.
Šigífa, n., porch.
Šika, n., a high rock south of Rano, seen at a distance of three or four days' journey.
Šikāšikai, pl. form, pillars.
Ši ke nan, it is that, so it is; *ši ne*, thereupon.
Šikúna, n., baggage. *Ba su bérímu mu daúka šikuna täre da mu*.
Šilo, *řřto*, *tilo*, *nása*, tossed to and fro; swinging.
Šimawá, n., a little while.
Šimge (pl. *šimga*), a fence, hedge. *Šimge turére*, broken hedge.
Šimkáke, n., another name for the *Širwa*, or black hawk.
Šinañ and *šiniñ* = *sáni*, n., knowledge.
Šingona and *šengona*, the same as *tángona* = *dángana*, to lean on or against.
Šinē, adj., silent, motionless, taciturn.
Šinkai or *žinkai*, grace, favour, goodwill. *Doñ én sámu šinkai gába ga idānūnka* = *doñ én sámu alhēri gábānka*.

Šinnadāri, n., sal ammoniac.

Šipkoki, pl. f., plants.

Širai, n., porch. *Gāšīṣeran tánka da ańgáma da dāki; wūrin da mātā suna gáma da rāna suna ábdúga kó suna sánče.*

Širāthi, n., a supposed bridge which every man has to pass over after death.

Širbače, n., alloy.

Širge, tr. v., to charge, demand as money. *Suka širga másu kúrdi dayāwa. Ya yi láifi ańširga mása kúrdi. Yāo na gáni širgán kāya. Magánganū ná nan širge,* words piled together.

Širia, to guide, to lead. *Ya širiasu cíkin dázi kamá gārike.*

Širiya, in Zaria; in Kano it is Širinya, n., a certain tree.

Širiye, tr. v., to lead, to guide, to conduct, to direct, to rule.

Ya širiyēsu da hánkalī da hānuānsa. Mai širiya, n., a guide, director.

Širku, n., anything unlawful or forbidden, as idolatry.

Širū, adj., silent, motionless, taciturn. *Yi širiū,* keep silence.

Širū, n., silence, calm. *Aka yi babā širū.*

Širwa, n., a hawk.

Šišika, n., thrashing.

Šišita, n., hissing = *fúci*.

Šičiši, tr. v., to cover him; from *šiče*, to cover.

Šiwáka, n., a bitter herb.

Šiya, n., share = *rábba*. *Ya sāmu šiyātās,* a quarter, division of a town = *unwa*.

Šua, to be jolly, merry.

Šūāki, flein, farriert. (Kr.)

Šubúka, n., scruple, doubtfulness = *kokánta*.

Šūda, wúče, done away, pass away.

Šūdi = *šūni*, adj., blue.

Šugába, n., Lord, leader, ruler.

Šúpa = *kamá* = *šura*, n., form, image, resemblance.

T.

Tū, v., to be, f. gender in some dialects, corresponding to *éž*

(*tše*) in the dialect of Katshina ; hence *ita tū* = *ita čē*, she is ;
máče tū, it is a woman.

Tuade, n., *sunyi žimane taadi*, they have done me some injury.

Tāba, tr. v., to touch. *Tāba tābanbānta da garī gēro*.

Tabāa tākārda, n., table of contents ; index of a book.

Tabába, as *bābu tabába*, without wavering or doubt.

Tabāria, n., a ramrod ; pistol.

Tabas or *tabbas*, adv., surely, certainly ; of course, verily.

Tabáta, tr. v., to prove, to establish ; fixed, settled ; to make
evident, to try ; fixed, established, confirmed.

Tabatúči, *tabatačia* (pl. *tabatátu*), established, fixed. *Magá-*
nan Ubangiž, *tabatačia čē*, tried, approved.

Tabri (pl. *tabra*), n., a cut goat.

Tāda dāži, to rush into the desert. *Ya tāda mōnzo*, he sent a
messenger.

Tadawal Alla, n., a mole on the skin.

Taddúwa and *taddáha*, n., ink.

Tāde, tr. v., to lift up, to raise.

Tadēriši (pl. *tadērai*), n., a leather case for loose papers ; also
baŋgo, loose boards for covering papers.

Tādi, intr. v., to converse, or *yi tādi*, n., conversation. *Mai-*
tādi (pl. *masutādi*), a person engaged in conversation.

Tafáko, n., a tree the bark of which is the chief ingredient in
the dangerous arrow poison of Mádán or Gamdani.

Tafariki (pl. *tafarikōki*), n., a way, road.

Tafarnua, n., garlic.

Tafasáše, *tafasáši* (pl. *tafasásu*), participial n., boiled.

Tafé = *kwāke*, fading away.

Tafeiken raí, n., a sandy road.

Táfi ga rāna, n., the name given to a harmless snake, rarely
killed by people, but removed to the sun or shade by them.
Also *táfi da rāna*.

Táfin gīwa, n., an oblong or oval mat only used for men of high
rank ; all may use *mālafá* or *góbri*.

Táfia dōki, n., a journey on horseback.

Táfia kwāna gōma, a journey of ten days.

Tafike (pl. *tafirikune*), n., a road.

Tafsatafši, gracious, soft, condescending.

Tagábaz, adv., eastward.

Tagáma, tr. v., to knead.

Tagbo, n., scar.

Tagérgade, n., a bitter medicine, herb.

Tāgia dōguā, n., a high cap.

Tāgua, n., the camel, the constellation called by that name. *Tāgua éñ ya (ta) hāwa, rāni ya zō, éñ ya yi táká, dāmanā ya zō.*

Tagwarma, n., some kind of sword.

Taimáke, tr. v., to help, the same as *taíyo*, to help. *Maitáíye* (pl. *masu-*), one who helps. *Abókin taíyo*, a helpmate.

Taiyi, tr. v., to offer or present anything for sale.

Tāji, n., a crown, turban.

Taka sāriki, n., a fine sort of sandals.

Táka (pl. *tákawa*), a step ; v. *tāka éiki*, to step in.

Tákaba, n., mourning.

Takabáwa, n., the name of a deserted town between Katshina and Sokoto.

Takaboddo, n., a common species of ringed dotterel.

Takaiče, n., spite, hatred, provocation.

Takáma, n., pride, vanity, arrogance.

Takáma, to boast ; n., pride. To triumph ; also honour, glory ; like *fahami*.

Takan hariji, n., a horse whose right hind-foot is white.

Takas, n., seal ; *zatan takas*, sealskins.

Tákawa, n., steps. *Suna fáko tákawāna*.

Tāki, n., measure of eighteen inches, a cubit ; sometimes a foot.

Itáče nan babá ši ke ; mu aína guzūnsa kēwoyēnsa ya yi tāki áširin da fúdu. *Maitaki daía*, n., a horse with a short back. *Maitākin biri*, n., one (monkey) with one or more short toes. *Da mi (-mai) faranči bí sa ; tākin biri*, n., spread or flat foot.

Takirdal gādo, n., a will, testament.

Takruša, n., sacks made of straw. (Br.)

Takum kúmi, n., muzzle for a donkey; also *fakum kúmi*, and *takunukumi*, yokes.

Tálaba, tr. v., to support, prop up.

Tálafa and *túlafí*, tr. v., to attend to, wait upon, *Tálafi*, assist in rearing or bringing up a child of one dead or in poverty, or the young of an animal that has died. *Mai* (pl. *māsutálafi*), a guardian, steward.

Túlafí, tr. v., to nurse, support, rear up.

Túlata, n., Tuesday, *i.e.* the third day in the week.

Taláta, n., three thousand. *Wónda ba ši alhēri a dunia, a lāhira ya šiga taláta*, he that does no kind action in this world, will in the next find three thousand (condemnations).

Talaúci, n., poverty. *Ai talaúci ta fī gāžia zāfi*, verily poverty is more trying than fatigue.

Talibámam, n., the frog with two lines; a fish which has the power of distending its belly like a globe fish of a toad kind.

Taliki, *talika* (pl. *tabikai*), n., anything created.

Talili or *talili*, *wóndu akarāta yāwa*, "Scheint eine Schnur von Salumaneu zu sein." (Kr.)

Tállá, tr. v., to higggle, to offer for sale, to hawk. *Ya táfi šina tálla bāwa*.

Talōci. Prov., *Talōci ba za dakaud genēi*. (Kr.)

Táma, n., ore of iron; to taunt, to harm.

Támāha, n., hope, expectation. Prov., *Támāha ita ta hána mallam nōna*. *Ba ayi támāha ba*, unexpectedly.

Tamalaulo, n., some kind of sword.

Támāni, n., a substitute=*tamāni fansānsa*, ransom for him.

Doi fansan kuruānsu ya fáye. *Jinīnsu ya yi támāni a gabānsa*, their blood shall be precious in His sight.

Hope, trust.

Támānin, numeral eighty. *Támānin da gōma*, ninety.

Tamárgal, n., some kind of sword.

Tamaše, n., resolution.

Támbari, *maitámbari*. (Kr.)

Támčé, tr. v., to tack or fasten with a needle.

Támče, *támčěcia* (pl. *tamčěču*), tacked.

Támno, tr. v., to chew. *Anadāri amaitámna ši kan kōši*, while the chewer is ridiculed he satisfies his passion to the full extent.

Tamrārai, pl. form, stars.

Tunāni ga baŋga, n., the spleen, from its being often enlarged in children and becomes attached to the side.

Tándama, n., a fontanel.

Tánda (pl. *tándaí* and *tándūna*), n., a skin-bottle; flagon, cup.

Táŋgadi, int. v., to stumble. *Ya sa gīa šina táŋgadi*.

Táŋgana, tr. v. to lean against, also *šīngana* and *dáŋgana*.

Mutum yana šīngana a búnga.

Táŋgarám, n., best quality, sound, first-rate.

Táŋgara (?), *Cikin kāsū basāšia taŋgara bāburūa*, dry (?) weary (?)

Táŋgonda, pr. n. of a town.

Tani = *ya če*, he said.

Táŋka, tr. v., to tie up small sticks in a fence or roof. Roof, framework covered. *Suna yin wóni táŋka da anakíra t̄oro* or *s̄oro*, that is, a watch-tower.

Táŋkare, int., to turn back, starting aside. *Káma kariérem báka*, like a broken bow.

Táŋkawa, reproofs,

Táŋkat, as *kamá tabatače*, just, firm, upright.

Táŋkérke, n., a large yellowish wood-pigeon; also called *Mál-lamin dāši*.

Táŋkia, n., strife. *Yi táŋkia, Táŋkia hálsuna*, strife of tongues.

Táŋku, in the following sentence of Krause: *Idrisa Ibrahim mura Mulga ne: Ubamu sāliki Makadā táŋku mu diajānsu ne: Sāliki Makadā Jiburum wāmu ne. Uwamu Aria*, i. e. *Awa, Hava* = Eve.

Tankwasa or *tankwaza*, tr., to submit, to bend to (as the head), to be humble.

Tántamma, n., hardness of belief; v., to be hard to believe = *tabáta*.

Tántšiya or *táncia*, n., a kind of grass considered an antidote to some arrow poison.

Tarabulus, n. pr., Tripoli.

Tarāra, int. v., to leak out = *gōyo*.

Tārda, to meet with. *Ta tārda sārikin kōfa*, she met the door-keeper.

Tarāya; *Alla taála ba ši abōki tarāya*. Gott hat nicht seines Gleichen. (Kr.)

Tarbi, *tarba* and *tarbo*, tr. v., to meet with.

Tārēda, to cause to go, to direct, to guide, to show.

Tarēya, to have dealings with.

Tarfāše, *tarfasa* (pl. *fasaše*), a broken pod. *Abduga tarfāsa*, cotton bursting in the pod.

Tārēya yi, have fellowship. *Ba su tārēya da su*, they have no fellowship with them; Communion.

Tārfi, n., a single drop of rain. *Tārfa mai*, tr. v., to drop oil, to mollify.

Tāria, n., heap. *Ku yi tāria da su* or *ku yi tillo da su*, make a heap of them. *Tario*, *taria*, *tarie*, bringing back into the line, sheep which went astray.

Tārīya, to collect for oneself, for one's benefit. *Minēne aŋfānāi da munatārīyasu na ši?*

Tārko (pl. *tarkōki*), n., a net. *Ya jaši čikin tārkoša*.

Tārko da karše, first and last.

Tārnača yayi, to thunder.

Taroko, pr. n. of a female.

Tārsa, tr. v., to overtake.

Tārsari, n., a little star in the west. In Kano, it is *tarsōa*.

Tarsāsa, to revile, expose, reproach.

Tarsāše, *tarsāsa* (pl. *tarsāsu*), assembled. *Mūtāné tarsasu*.

Tarṭači, n., sparks.

Tārse (3rd form of *tāra*), overtake, to help, to meet one, to vindicate. *Tarsāše*, *tarsāša* (pl. *tarsāsu*), assembled, collected, gathered.

Taru. Exodus xxvii., *aikin taru*, chequer-work; grating of net-work.

Tarūrua, n., black ants.

Tárye, to overtake.

Tāsa, n., bowl, cup, basin. *En ka šiga birmn Kano ka yi háñkali da kayānka kānaná, dón su sači tāsamu túnda mu ke dagú nan, sun sū ga kalkášin labū rīgúnānsu sun yi yāwo da ita.*

Tasálíma, to defend. *Ya iya tasálíma karia.*

Tasawa, pr. n., a town in Haúsa.

Táska (pl. *táskōki*), n., garret, storehouse. See *Šigifa* (pl. *šigifai*), and *sōro*.

Tásko, n., store inside the house.

Tásó, int. v., to rise, to rise against; to come on the surface, as *mai ya taso*, the cream or butter comes on the top; to sprout, as plants coming out of the ground.

Táso (pl. *tasōši*), an earthen vessel.

Taswera, n., image.

Tāšinkai, n., pride. A crown. *Tāši na sināria salla*, a crown of pure gold.

Tāta, pron., her own.

Tatúbo, as *wóni dāri ya tataboni*, a kind of cold caught me.

Tatakka, n., hay, stalks of grass which a horse leaves from its food.

Taṭūnia (pl. *taṭūnai*), n., a little star.

Taurāra, tr., to harden.

Taurāru, i.q. *tamrāru*, n., a star.

Taurére, *taurériya* (pl. *tauréru*), hard things.

Tauri, n., cut sheep.

Táusa = *tafása*, int. v., to boil.

Tauše, tr. v., to press upon. *Sārīki ya tauše sūnānsa bīsa ga wotīka.*

Tauši, n., some kind of spice.

Taútaú, n., some species of insect.

Tāwa, my own. *Wónan dānka ne (?) i fúska káma tāwa.*

Tawása or *tawaṭa* (pl. *tawaṭai*), name of a tree.

Tawāya, n., rebellion. *Yi tawāye* or *tawai*, to rebel, to raise a rebellion.

Tayāmma, n., towards the west, westward.

Tayésda, tr. v., to help; to lift up.

Táyí, n., a bid or offer. *Ka fáye mūgun táyi.*

Tázabín, rosary. *Mutum ya duúki tázabinsa, ya jingína ya ša barása.*

Tazawankal, n., light kind of sandals.

Tuži, n., a merchant.

Tuži, n., a crown. *Ka kaskásta túžinsa ga kása. V., Ka taži šékára da nagértánka, Thou crownest the year with thy goodness.*

Tāžini = *támbāri*, n., some kind of drum.

Tāžiri, n., a merchant. *Ya záma kúntumi tāžiri, he became a rich merchant.*

Tébbki (pl. *tépkúna*), n., a pond, pool.

Ténkia, n., contention, commotion, clamour, tumult, uproar.

Térkōši, n., lameness = *gwami*.

Térnaki, n., a horse with one fore and one hind-foot white = *šírbače*.

Terriya, n., receiving with an escort. *Yi terriya.*

Térsa (third form), to overtake one unexpectedly.

Térsāwa, overtaking, meeting.

Tesāwa, n., sprinkling water by blowing from the mouth.

Tilas, *maitilas*, an oppressor, oppressed.

Tilan duāsu, n., heap of stones; also *tillo*, n., a pile.

Tillalabiya, n., soft slippery mud = *lāku misámči*.

Timžera and *túmžera* (pl. *gbaúrúko* and *gbaúrōri*), n., a venereal sore.

Tindumi, n., a large man's slippers.

Tíntiba = *túntuba*, n., stumbling, tripping.

Tírka = *záure*, n., a tribe.

Tírkoši, n., a knock.

Tírmāni = *čírnaka* or *čírnaka*, n., a wasp.

Tó, adv. (affirmative), yes, well, good, even so.

Tóba (?). Kr.

Tofa, n., a shoot, plant, sprout.

- Tófu*, intr., to sprout, to bud.
- Toiyi*, tr. v., to offer or present anything for sale. *Maitoiyi* (pl. *māsu-*), one who presents it.
- Tákuba*, pl. form, swords.
- Tókāra*, tr. v., to uphold, to establish, to insist upon a price. *Tókārēri*.
- Tolótólo*, n., a turkey cock.
- Tōna*, add : reveal. *Wotika šina tōna áširi*, to stir up. *Mútum bai tōne fadānka ba, kōmi fadānka ka tōneši?* If a man seeks a quarrel with you, however quarrelsome you may be, will you seek a quarrel with him? *T'ōni fadá*, to pick a quarrel.
- Tōnkia*, n., contention, strife.
- Torde*, n., milk pressed out of butter, buttermilk.
- Tōron gūwa* (pl. *tōrāyen gūwa* and *namīžin gūwa*), n., bull elephant.
- Tozali*=*kōli* or *kōali*, n., antimony. *Tozali nikíke*, powdered antimony. *Toziti galena*, antimony used for the eyes. *Tándun tozali*, case for the *tozali*.
- Toze*, tr., to burn.
- Toži*, n., a bribe, reward.
- Tuāsa*; *maituāsa*; *Ina só én tūra tuāsa sānuva* (?).
- Tūba*, intr. v., to humble oneself, to entreat earnestly; to repent.
- Tūbe*, tr. v., to take off as garments. *Muka tūbe rīgúnāmu māsudaúda, muka sā wódānsu wankáku, muka šūdo kāsa*.
- Tūbo*, pr. n. of a town, one day's journey from Kānem. *Tūbo táfian kwāna daia dagá Kānem*.
- Tubūrka*, n., hip, hip-joint.
- Túda*, tr. and intr., to spill, to pour out. *Wa ya túda mai a wūri nan?* Who spilled oil here?
- Tuē*, i. q. *tūye*, tr. v., to burn. Hence *súdukan tūya*, n., a burnt-offering.
- Tukūnia*, n., a pot. *Kōmi ka ba mātā tukūnia zāši*. Whatever you give to a woman goes in the pot.
- Túkwa*, n., a mushroom; a tuft of hair.

Tukwasaimo, n., a whitish variety of *dāwa*.

Tulawa, heaping up.

Tule gulibi, n., a channel.

Tulnika, n., muscular part of the hip.

Túlulú=*rátatá*, n., abundance, plenty.

Túmbi, n., tripe.

Tumbúrkumo, n., the long gut=*tagála*. Large intestine next to the tripe (?).

Túmfāfia, n., a gourd, pumpkin, melon=*kabiēwa*.

Túmiya, n., a large tree with milky juices, in the west. A deep well, 30 to 40 fathoms deep. Arrow poison.

Tumuku, n., wild potato.

Tun and *tuñ*, also *tiñ*, *tini* and *tēñ*, adv., since, long before.

Tūna, tr. v., to think of. *Ši tūn da ni*, to come to oneself.

Tūnāni, n., remembrance, conscience ; repentance. *Bāba laiŋi bāba tūnāni*.

Túnbar, n., a naked person.

Túnda. Additional examples :—*Mu tāši da sāfē túnda rāna ba ta fiŋa ba. Túnda ba ši wāñke ba fúškānsa ya sā rīgása. Túnda mu kāre cīn tūomu muna ša wohálla ga yēñke nāma éñ ba mu iya ba mu taúššēši da bāyun zīnka.*

Túnzurūo, n., panic, terror, fright.

Túnguži, to butt, as a ram or bull.

Túnjere and *túnzére*, n., yaws ; syphilis.

Túnkōne, tr. v., to bend, bend down.

Túnku, n., a wild feline animal of a large size.

Túnkube=*tintiba*, n., stumbling, tripping.

Túnsure and *tunsáre*=*samēi*, to slip, to stumble. *Tāši, ki táfi, kadá ki bēri zūciāta ta túnsara. Túntubi, yi*, to stumble ; *sā túntubi*, to cause offence.

Túntuma, or *dān* or *bān túntuma* (pl. *tuntumāwa*), a native of *Túntuma*.

Tuntumi, adv., long before.

Tuō, intr., to grunt.

Tuō (pl. *tuōyi* and *tuāye*), n., food. *Tuōn ališa*, n., supper.
Tuōn búla (pl. *tuōnbulōli* and *bulōli* (?). *Dagá dā saí tuo da sai tuo*. *Maioba da maifan gēro*=Nothing but *tuo* and *tuo* (to eat), welcome to seller of *fūra* made of *gēro*.

Túpka, i. q. *lupka*.

Tūra, tr. v., to put together. *Ina tūra agba kai mai ja bākin rūa*, I put casks together to convey palm-oil to the sea. *Enda ka čēda máče ríngo (ungo) tacila tūra tukūnia*. When you say to a woman "Take this," she will only put it in the pot. To push : see *tūrani*.

Tūra, n., a large swelling on the back. (J.) *Turánci mai-dūkia ši ne Abba*.

Túrba, n., way, road. *Anasāka bí sa túrba*. *Túrban sāmu ko fátaúci, da kōwa ya rike*, the different ways or methods pursued for the acquisition of a livelihood.

Túrdi (pl. *turdāwa*), n., also *baturdiya*, a snake-charmer=*gérđi*.

Tūre or *tūri*=*ba-tūre* (pl. *tūrāwa*), a white man, European ; a rich man.

Túre, tr. v., to roll together.

Turére, turéria (pl. *turéru*), broken ; *šemēge*, a broken fence.

Turgúnuwa, n., an edible herb.

Tūri (pl. *turāye*), *iče dā anadamire bāwa*.

Túrki, maitúrki, n., a post to which a horse is tied, a stake for fastening horses to.

Túrmi, n., the wooden socket used as a lower door hinge.

Túrubal rūa, n., a ditch.

Túrtuši=*bilbudi*=*bilbidi*, n., fragments, crumbs.

Tusui, one-ninth.

Tūši, n., root, origin.

Tūso, tr. v., to repeat.

Túton tāna, n., dross of iron. *Kó dūsa karife, kó kazin tāma*.

Tútútútú, adv., *für und für*, for ever and ever.

Tūwon sékki, n., *tuvo* of grit or rough flour.

Tūye = *tōye* = *tuē*, to burn, to set fire to something.

Tūži (pl. *tūžai*), n., a large walking bird in forests, next in size to the ostrich ; eats grass and products of trees.

Ṭ, ṭ. The *t* modified by a small *s* underneath is substituted for the compound *ts*, as used in our previous publications, to bring the orthography more in harmony with the Standard Alphabet of Professor Lepsius ; as :

Ṭā = *tsā* = *tsānu* (pl. *ṭānu* = *ṭara*), n., companion, equal.

Ṭāba, pr. n. of a town not far from Rāba.

Ṭābere = *tsābere*, n., a reed.

Ṭāfin ṭāmia = *tsāfin tsāmia*, a demon supposed to haunt tamarind-trees ; also called *dōgua*.

Ṭāfagāši, to comb the hair.

Ṭāftaṭafta, n., a shower ; drizzling rain.

Ṭāfūna, n., image ; *gērtātu ṭāfūna*, graven images.

Ṭāgo, tr. v., to grind roughly.

Ṭāida, tr. v., to establish.

Ṭāido, n., a herb with small leaves.

Ṭāiṭaya, tr. v., to make a stand against ; to stop one.

Ṭaiya, n., stubbornness, resistance, judgment, equity.

Ṭāiyāwa, n., expectation.

Ṭaka-ko ṭaka bai yi dilili, It does not succeed even half way.

Ṭalla, n., mass, lump ; adj. pure, solid. *Ya biāši ṭállan kúrdi*, He paid him in money, that is, in nothing else, only in money. *Sōben sināria*, a ring of solid, or pure gold.

Ṭallṭa, n., a small finishing hammer with a wooden handle.

Ṭálza, n., a partition of *zána* inside a house.

Ṭáma and *ṭáme*, tr. v., to deliver, to save. *Ya ṭámēši a mu-gūnian rāna*.

Ṭāmia, n., a tamarind-tree.

Ṭámci, n., cramp.

Ṭamúki, v., to pinch, to gripe.

Ṭanāni, *da ṭanāni*, with cruelty.

Ṭanāni, n., trouble, disease, violence. *Kṓwa ya yi ṭanāni ya ga wāyewa. Maiṭanāni*, a violent person. *Abu ṭanāni*, violent, troublesome disease. *Abu ṭanāni ya sāmēsa*.

Ṭúne and ṭanáče, tr., to torment.

Ṭaninta, torments.

Ṭaniya, n., a very small mouse.

Ṭánṭana, tr. v., to trouble, to torment, to disquiet, to disturb. *Ama dēre ya ṭánṭanēsa kamánrāna*.

Ṭapta, n., cleanness, the opposite of *kāzámta*.

Ṭāra, n., foul-smelling bush cat; a moth. A wild cat, smaller than *ṭarno*.

Ṭārāna, my equal.

Ṭāranči, n., friendship, companionship, partnership.

Ṭárno, n., a long-mouthed frog.

Ṭārāri (pl. *ṭārāre*), n., lover in a bad sense.

Ṭāre, tr. v., to besiege; *yāki yu ṭāre*.

Ṭāri and ṭāra, n., a species of iguana. A screen, veil. Curd of milk, if soft; *gunṭāri*, if hard.

Ṭāri, tr. v., to defend oneself against, to keep, to preserve, to sustain.

Ṭārse (3rd form), to deliver.

Ṭársiē, caus. v., to deliver, to save.

Ṭáṭa, n., roast.

Ṭārúa, n., bush-cat with spotted skin.

Ṭaurére, n., a coward. *Ai Bogobiri ṭaurére ne*, Bogobiri is anything but a coward.

Ṭárya, holy; *fáta lūaṭarya*.

Ṭássafa, n., light rain.

Ṭárše, tr. v., to compass, surround, deliver. *Kuí ka ṭársēmu*. Ransom.

Ṭáṭafa, tr., to sift; to pick out carefully.

Ṭāwa, tr. v., to check, to hinder by stopping; to rebuke.

Ṭāya, intr., to stop, to abide.

Ṭāyawa, n., adversity.

Ṭāyi, n., inclination, bent.

Ṭēfe or cēfe, tr. v., to pull grains one by one from the ear as for eating.

Ṭégge, n., some kind of fish with large sharp teeth.

Ṭéggi, tr. v., to dry meat over the fire, to extract fat or juice; also of animals, which are washing.

Ṭēgiya, n., a giraffe's tail; a necklace made of the hair of the tail of the giraffe, elephant, or horse.

Ṭékāra, n., a herb.

Ṭékki, n., grit, seconds, rough flour.

Ṭekači, lūra, tūra, to contemplate, ponder, consider attentively.

Ṭekkija = kwótana, n., a large stone bead.

Ṭērei, n., a race. *Ka zō, mu yi ṭērei.*

Ṭerére, ṭeróriya (pl. ṭeréru), escaped.

Ṭereriya, n., any red kind of bean.

Ṭiaṭia, want of blessing, never prospering.

Ṭibia = bírni, n., town. (Bennett.)

Ṭíme or ṭume, tr. v., to preserve any fluid or syrup, to preserve in fluids, as fruit or medicines in Kano, to be used after some days.

Ṭimka, tr. v., to pick leaves one by one, to tear by pulling out threads.

Ṭimkake, ṭimkakiya (pl. ṭimkókai), leaves stripped one by one.

Ṭinta, tr. v., to pick up.

Ṭintače, ṭintaciya (pl. ṭintátu), picked up, found.

Ṭintuwa, tr. v., to find something belonging to another, while *sāmu* means to find what belongs to the finder.

Ṭinčiyal gēro, n., a kind of grass, fine reddish-brown flower.

Ṭíra, intr. v., to spring up as seeds. *Círa*, to pluck.

Ṭírāra, n., nakedness. *Ba su gáni ba na ubānsu.*

Ṭíre, tr. v., to fasten to as to a spit on which meat is roasted.

Suna ṭire guíwa ga itáče maiḍīni suna kafáta kúsa ga wúta suna gasáta.

Ṭókani, tr. v., to stir up strife. *Sun ṭókani fadā.*

Ṭōmawa, n., Manifestation = Epiphany. Several words are proposed, as : *bayēna*, *nūnawa*, *gōdawa*.

Ṭorāye, *lisáfta*, *ṭorāyenta*, count the towers thereof.

Ṭōri, n., a superstition connected with a road, path or place, or some superstitious observance practiced on passing particular spots.

Ṭōron birni, n., festooning of a rampart.

Ṭóte, to wither.

Ṭóti, to kiss.

Ṭóto, n., rump, end of the back-bone.

Ṭúbo, tr. v., to write charms ; *maiṭúba* (pl. *musu-*), one who writes charms.

Ṭúke, tr., to bind, to tie. *Anṭúkēmu da sarkōkin zunūfemu*.

Ṭūla, n., monkey with reddish skin ; or *čūlo*.

Ṭúmke, to give a blow = *Māri*.

Ṭúnkuyi, tr. v., to push.

Ṭurfa, n., work, profession.

Ṭutúrba = *lēngi*, n., a bag for salt, twenty-two to twenty-four inches long, but narrow.

Ṭuṭal ṭāmiya, or merely *ṭāmiya*, n., a silkworm.

Ṭúṭwiya, termites.

Ṭúza (pl. *ṭúsāri*), n., a maggot, larva.

Č.

Č, č, stand for *tš*, as formerly used, and is pronounced like *ch* in 'cheese,' as *čis*.

Čāba or *ṭaba*, p. n., town not far from Rāba.

Čuča = *tšátša*, n., gambling ; *Dān gūčia*, n., a gambler ; literally, child of the nut, because gambling is carried on by means of nuts. The practice is punished with death in some parts.

Čāda, adj., dear, expensive, costly ; v., *Ze, mu yi čādansa*, Come let us close the bargain.

Čādu, pr. n., Ishad ; *rūan čādu*, lake Ishad.

Čāgia, n., string of a guitar.

Čāgua, n., split ; sore. *Ka worke čāguānta*, heal thou the sores thereof.

Čakági, n., large wading bird.

Čakan gámi, n., rings for the feet, made of brass or iron.

Čakasúbra, n., head ornament for horses.

Čamo, tr. v., to draw, pull out. *Ya čāmóni dagá rūa*.

Čárše, tr. v., to deliver, to reserve.

Čáuríya, n., specks or film on the eye.

Čáwarúya, n., ophthalmia ; *čáwúra*, specks on cornea from cataract.

Čē, subst. v., f., to be. In some parts it is *ta* ; as, *máče ta = máče čē*, it (she) is a woman ; *ita yarína čē = ta*, it is a girl.

Čē, to say, to name, to call ; to think, suppose, imagine. Second form, *čēda*. *Abin da ya sá akačēdaši wóli*, that is the reason why he was called a saint. *Ba ačēba*, it is not said, thought or supposed. *Muka čē bērinsu akayi amú ba ta bāšesu ba har yánzu*, we thought they had been set free, but she has not given them liberty until now.

Čēdiya and *gáinyēn čēdiyan*, light-blue colour.

Čēgu, n., spite. *Doñ dei čēgu mi*, just only for the sake of spite.

Čēki, n., sediment of flour or meal, siftings, coarser part.

Čēkiya, n., opening an abscess ; scarifying.

Čēku or *čúku* and *čúkumāra*, n., cheese.

Čēra, n., a species of plintain eater, a bird *Maičēra šišuya*, one whose leg is bent from disease.

Čēre, intr. v., to run fast, to outrun one ; *ya čērēko da gúdu*, he runs faster than thou.

Čérki, n., some kind of bird.

Čérma, n., small striped rodent.

Čértuwa, n., spitting through the teeth.

Čéó, n., a musical instrument.

Č̄ru, n., a long knife.

Č̄wa, n., a word, saying, promise ; that is to say ; namely.

Č̄wa, i. q. *kamānu*, n., shape.

Č̄i, tr. v., to eat ; to rule, govern, reign ; to cheat, to defraud, to destroy. *Č̄i hāram*, to enjoy what is unlawful or unjust. *Kadá ku kwáče abu da kārifi dagá wóni mútum, sai kun báši kúrdi. Maič̄in sārāúta yánzu*, the present ruler. *Mútāné masuč̄in dab̄ino su ke. Maič̄in báši*, a fraudulent debtor. Second form, *č̄ida*, to feed, maintain oneself. Third form, *č̄iše*, to cause to eat. Fourth form, *č̄iyésda*, to maintain, sustain with food. Pass., *anač̄iyesda. Mútāné dúka anač̄iyesasu da Alla. Č̄in kāsua*, to make the market profitable, to be successful at. *Č̄in kāsuan Ganda sai j̄in Nufanči ne*, you must understand Nufé to trade successfully at Ganda.

Č̄i = *t̄ši*, affix forming nouns of various kinds, corresponding to the German affixes, *ge, muth*, English 'ness ;' as, *hakúmta*, gebieten, *hakúmč̄i*, Gebot ; *halíta*, schaffen ; *halič̄i*, Geschöpf. *Tálaka*, poor ; *talaúči*, poverty, Armuth. *Haúka*, mad ; *haúkač̄i*, madness.

Č̄ia, n., calamity ; *doñ č̄ia mačiāta*, for the spoiling of the poor.

Č̄iāwa, n., grass ; *č̄iāwan kai*, in Kabbi, the hair of the head.

Č̄iāwa dainye, green grass.

Č̄ibirikinkini, n., a plant with flowers and fruit ; grape.

Dorugu speaks of them as being eaten, like *dab̄ino* and *kabiēwa*.

Č̄ibiya (pl. *č̄ibiyōyi*), the navel. *B̄isa č̄ibiya, kása č̄ibiya*, above, under the navel ; also *kain č̄ibiya*.

Č̄ibri (pl. *č̄ibrúka* and *č̄ibrikēki*), n., a ball, any thing made up in the form of a ball ; any thing round, as a pill.

Č̄ida, n., distant thunder.

Č̄idač̄eto, č̄i da č̄eto, n., a bribe.

Č̄iēra, n., cock-crowing. *Kadán zakāra ya yi č̄iēra ki táfo ki š̄iga č̄ikin gidānki, da n̄i ɛn táfi gidāna.*

Čīga, adj., soft, not hard; *gūrása ta čīga*.

Čihadi=*jihadi*, n., a reformer.

Čika, n. and adj., full, fulness; filled; complete, perfect. *Har ka čika háńkalĩnka bai báčeba*.

Čikáke, *čikaka* and *čikákia* (pl. *čikáku*), filled, fulfilled, perfect.
Maičėka fūši, n., an avenger.

Čikawa, n., heavy fall of rain, as in *málka*; flood, overflow.

Čikawan hānū, the filling of the hand, *i.e.* the consecration of the priest.

Čiki, n., inside, hence used with prepositions. *Ga čikin*, England. *Suna túfia čikin dāži*.

Čikiríkiti, n., a fowl with few feathers.

Čikruja, n., small bag used by merchants for carrying salt.

Čilakōwa, n., a bird of prey from the north.

Čilikōwa, a bird bred in the hollow of trees, a magpie. *Nan kási nan jĩaia. Em ba kōdai mahalba wa ka kašie čilikōwa?* but for the greediness of the hunters, who would kill the *čilikōwa*?

Čimāka, n., food, meat; *čimāka*=*barantika*.

Čimāyi, intr., to wait for.

Čimbāši, to owe a debt. *Alla ba ši čimbāši, amú kulum sāfi šina biam bāši*.

Čimma, to meet with. *Ya čimma makāfo*.

Čimúmi, n., plans, cares, contrivances, thoughts. *Da čimúmi da dabāramu dúka ba su ke čišēmu ba*, it is not our own plans and contrivances which feed us.

Čin, excl., pause, alarm!

Činčewa, selecting, picking.

Činčia, n., a broom.

Čingini, tr. v., to pawn.

Čini and *čini* and *dini*, n., point.

Činĩki, n., trade, business. Prov., *Kōwa ya yi činĩki kāria, ya yi bĩa gáskia*.

Činkai, *žinkai*, *šinkai*, to pity, *ina činkáinka*.

Činge, tr., to devour.

Čínkāya, to keep watch ; spying. Čínkāya bata gáma ba, to forsee.

Čínke (pl. čínēke), n., a nail, pin.

Čínkīra. (Kr.)

Čīo, n., a certain kind of fruit ; the male part of it is eaten by monkeys. *Namīšin čīo wónda birōyi ke čīn yasānsa, kamá kpakpa Atagara.* The male čīo, whose fruit monkeys eat, is like the cocoa-nut. *Ya čīošī,* he destroyed him (the meaning is doubtful).

Čīra, intr. v., to sprout, to bud.

Číránše, to deliver. Fourth čírasda kūrūáta.

Čírára, n., nudity.

Čírásda, to deliver, to rescue. *Doñ kai ka čírásda raína dagá mūtua.*

Čīre, tr. v., to root out ; *yaūrēka daga kása masurāí,* to cut off. *Ši čīre lēbúna lalaše dúka.*

Čírēre, číreíya (pl. čírésu), pulled, pulled out.

Čirkia, n., string, bow-string.

Číro, tr. v., to root up, to eradicate. *Abin da ke čírowa kása dúk ya číro.*

Čísal, n., a disease in the mouth of infants, like *noli me tangere*, eating nose cartilage.

Číta, n., some sort of pepper.

Čítafo, n., ginger.

Čítáka=gatári, n., an axe.

Čitta, n., the next following day after the day of tomorrow.

Čícéro and čícírūwa, also čícíru, n., a black horse or mare= *alkawal.*

Činciya mahalbi, n., a kind of grass used as an antidote or charm against some arrow poison.

Čiči, alla=bāyan alla, n., swallow.

Čičika, n., perfection.

Čírásda, to deliver, to rescue.

Číwo na sābon dāwa, a fever breaking out when the Indian

corn is ripe. The Nupis, to propitiate the harvest deities, offer them a great many of the heads.

Čiwon hakōri, toothache. *Ai čiwon hakōri na ʔofōfi ne.*

Čiwórwota, n., protracted illness, illness frequently returning.

Čiwāki, n., clucking noise with the mouth.

Čīya = *ʔīya*, n., poverty.

Čóka and *čókami*, to strive, to stir up strife.

Čūa and *čūwa*, to become angry. *Yāro ya yi čūwaya yi fūši.*

Čūdarwa and *čūdewa*, pressing milk out of butter. The milk pressed out is called *tórde*, from Fulde.

Čūka, n., form of heathen worship in Kano.

Čūna (pl. *čunōni*), n., a gusset.

Čuše, *čúsa*, *čúsu*, crowded.

Čūta, i. q. *čiwūta* (pl. *čičūci*), n., sickness, sorrow, pain. *Ya wórke čūta dúka, da su ke čikin mútāné*; *Čūta* and *čūtata*, to trouble, cause trouble and molestation. *Ba ni da wóni čūta, sosai ni ke*, I have not any kind of disease, I am quite well.

Čúči, tr. v., to injure, to do harm.

U.

Ubā or *obā* (pl. *ubāne* and *ubānái*), n., father, master, lord.

Ubán gidā and *ubāngiži*, master of the house; while *Ubān gižimu Alla* is, Our Lord God; and *Ubāngižimu Isa Kristu* is, Our Lord Jesus Christ. *Ubān rāna* (pl. *ubānén rana*), Godfather. (Not suitable.)

Ubānši, fatherly.

Uēna, n., bread.

Uha, n., noise; *yi ūha ráha*, make a joyful noise.

Umburum, n., a wild tribe in *Baúci*.

Umorni (?), order. *Ya ámsa umorni.*

Ungo (?), in the sentence *Ina bāka na bāku duk ungo* (perhaps it should be *dúka nga táji yafi*. (John.)

Ungwa (pl. *uṅguāi* and *uṅguni* and *uṅguwa*), n., a village, hamlet.

Uri=*wūri*, n., place. *Urinka*, with thee; *ka tújì ūrin Osmāri*.
Daūri=*dawūri*, of old.

Uska, n., Bishop.

Usmāni, pr. name.

Ušan, *Ubāngiži*, n., the Lord's Supper; or, *Lišan Ubāngiži*.

Usali, n., origin. *Usulin Barebari Larabāwa ne*.

Ušuri, one-tenth.

Uwā (pl. *uwāne* and *uwāye*), n., mother; *ina sōnsa kamán uwā daia, ši kuá šina sōna kwárai*.

Uwān magúngúna, n., a tree with very small leaves; roots used as an alternative; odorous root. *Wa* occurs rarely for mother.

Uwal déffi, n., the mother of poison, or principal ingredients of poison.

Uwān rāna, n., Godmother.

Uwōrigídā and *wōrigída*, or *uwōrigīšia* and *uwalgídā*, mistress of the house—the former used by the husband, the latter by slaves.

Uyatúso. Brd.'s sentence: *Kaso mútum doñ dādi uyátáso, kaddá ka kīši da kūmia*. Vol. ii., p. 61.

W.

Wa (pl. *sua* (?), inter. pron., who, what (referring to persons), except with *sūnā*; as, *Wa sūnānsa?* What is his name? *Nwa?* whose? *Gida nwa ya zámna?* In whose house does he live? *Tūmákinwa su ke?* Whose sheep are they? *Da wa ya zō?* With whom did he come?

Wa, tr. v., to get, to put, to do. *Wa albárka*, to speak well; *šina wa makoidāši*, he speaks well of the covetous. *Wa-múgunta*, treat badly; as, *mútum ya wa na wani múgúnta, ai na šine ya wā*. *Dómi kana wa ga kánka kasáita?* Why do you conduct yourself so proudly? *Wa*, to reprove, or *wa fadá*. *Wa fadá da Ibrahimó ya wa da Abimelek fudá dómi rīžian rūa*. *Nī ke wa tábi*, I am clapping hands.

Wābi, n., miscarrying; abortion. See *agúla*. *Tana wābi kūlum, šina sō ka bāši māganín wābi*, the dying of children soon after birth. *Maiwābi* (pl. *māsu-*), a woman whose children die soon after birth. *Dān wābi* (pl. *yāyān wābi*), children who die soon after birth. (The first is John's, the second Baikie's explanation.)

Wada, wadáta, n., riches, fertility, increase.

Wadda, n., stage for sleeping in travelling. *Waddan*, in Sokoto=*wadānan*.

Wadāri (?), entreaty, supplication. *Doñ ina wadāri*, because I am vexed.

Wadáta and *wodáta, yi wodáta*, to get rich; accumulate riches.

Wága, n., skin hamper for donkey or ox load.

Wahálla, n., trouble. *Kōwa naši wahálla*, every one has his own trouble. *Wahálla bāki kirin*, deep distress (very black trouble).

Wahamí, n., inspiration (?). John.

Wahárawa=*kwōnan bāya*, some time before or after.

Wain, n., wine.

Wai, as *da wai ne*, with some hesitation or question.

Wai, conj., because, that. *Tana fadú da ni, wai, nakí šida wārīnta*; *wai*=saying=because that. *Ba su tífi daži yaú ba wai*, (saying) because Odokodo (the brook called by that name) *ya kaworūa*. *Anži labārīnka wai kīži garfka*.

Wainia, n., carefulness; *da wainia*; *kuna ċin gūrása da wainia*.

Waiwai, as *na jī waiwai*, I have heard it said. *Zāni ċm maída waiwayi*, I am going to return a visit.

Wāka bánza (pl. *wakōki banzáyi*), secular song.

Wāka adīni (pl. *wakōki adīnayi*) or *adīnēi*, a religious song. *Wāka gašīeria*, a short song.

Wakāki (pl. form), some part of a threshing instrument, (only occurring in Isaiah xli. 15). It may be the same as *wukake*.

Wakāli, i. q. *wakīli*, n., a steward, treasurer.

Wakawáke, striped, having stripes; black and white fowl.

Wāke, n., beans. There are various kinds, as *fārin wāke*, white; *jan wāke*, red. *Wāke zúki*, a grey-spotted kind.

Walakánçi, disgrace, maltreatment = *kaikánçi*.

Walga wūcéwa da jaúgawa? What a hasty passing away.

Walki or *wolki*, n., wrapper. *Ba azūa būki da walki saida rīga maikyaú*, One does not go to a feast in a wrapper, but in fine clothes.

Walla, intr., to be free at home; to refresh oneself.

Wallahi mallam mun jī haka, certainly. *Mallam*, we have heard it. *Walahi, marīnki zāta yi*, I am sure she will give you a slap.

Waliki, (pl. *walúkīma*), n., a dove.

Walló! an oath; as, "By God!"

Wálsin or *líske*, n., light.

Walwáče, tr., to scatter.

Walwaži, n., gathering.

Wáma and *dawáma*, to continue, to abide; *dīmku su dawáma*.

Wándō (pl. *wandōdi* and *wándúna*), n., trousers. *Suna da yāyanyāki dagá nan, duka Larabāwa, wándōnsu kamán žīka, amma farāren wándúna su ke. Ra da wándō ya tāsī kankānta arzikin walki.* (Kr.)

Wāne, as *kamú da wāne ba wāne ba*, the likeness of a man is not the man himself.

Wānga, n., town-bell. Some description of a clock, *sāa. Šina cíkin dāki, šin moři da kānši; én ya zō būya kōnškāna azō abūga wānga.*

Wánka and *yi wánka*, to wash oneself, or to bathe; *ya táfi wánka. Ya táfi ga rūan Čāda, doñ ši yi wánka dagá nan. Ni wānko* means "I will wash the thing and return with it."

Wánko, imperat., is "Wash it and bring it back."

Wansāmi or *wanzāmi*, n., a barber. *Wanzāmi ya táfo ya*

yi mása úski. Sārīkin wanzāmi, chief barber, one who is authorized to perform circumcision.

Wārāmi (pl. *wārāmaí*), n., ring of bit if twisted ; anything twisted.

Wāri, to smell of something. *Máče na wārin rāna, namīži na wārin rāna.*

Wanče, n., woman ; such and such a person ; a certain friend.

Wánye, tr. v., to finish ; *wanyéye* m., *wanyíya* f. ; and pl. *wanyéyu*, finished.

Waraka, n., a leaf of a book.

Wardi, n., scent. *Tūlun wardi*, scent or smelling-bottle.

Warére m., *warériya* f., and pl. *waréru*=*rabábe*, separated, divided.

War háka, adv., now, by this time, about this time. *Warháka anačínfuri.*

Wāri, to smell of something ; *máče na warin rāna.*

Warna, n., a small frog on trees in marshes.

Warťáka, to be convalescent.

Wárži, n., a Bauchi tribe south of Sira, and not far from Fakan.

Wāsa and *yi wāsa*, to play ; to sharpen, to scatter. *Mútāné nga ba awāsa ba da su*, these people are not to be played with. *Húka awāsamu*, In this way we were scattered. *Muna wāsa ne. Wāsa mi ? Wāsa sūri.*

Wāsambūki, n., a feasting or playing place. *Wāsa dabám, wasawāsa dabam.*

Wāsali (pl. *wásulla* and *wasallōli*), n., book markers.

Wasantáka and *da wakantáka* are said to differ a little from *tāšínkaí*, i.e. raising the head=being-proud.

Wāsóso, n., scrambling.

Waťáče, waťáčíya (pl. *waťáťu*), scattered.

Waťásda (fourth form), to scatter.

Waťaťia and *waťāwaťiū akwia*, a vicious, good-for-nothing goat.

Waṭawáta (frequentative form), to sprinkle water by the hand.

Waúče, n., folly.

Waúta, n., folly, foolishness.

Wazāgi, n., a wild cat with large canine teeth.

Wāwa, add *bābu wāwa*, without doubt. *Wāwan wāwa*, a very fool.

Wāwan dāži, n., a tree with large shining dark leaves.

Wāye, to explain. *Nibar sániba, kadún kai ka sáni wāye máni*, to become clear, to dawn. Prov., *Kōmi nīsa na dārī gari ya wāye*, However dark the night may be, the day will dawn again.

Wāyo, n., cunningness. *Kó sārīki ba ši fi máce da wāyo*.

Wazību, it is becoming; what ought to be. *Wazību garēmu ne*.

Wazéri (pl. *wazérai*), n., a Vizier.

Wéi and *woi*, exclamation of dismay.

Wīndi, i. q. *mālafu*, n., a round mat.

Wo (Dictionary, p. 254). John adds *yīwo*, tr. and intr., to make, to do; *ya yīwo magána*, he made word=he spake; *ya yīwo kúsa*, he draws near.

Woba=*ṭōro* and *ranzána*, fear, terror.

Wodáta, n., riches. *Maiwodáci*=*maidūkia*, one possessed of goods. See *Wada*. *Mawodáta da tālakāwa*, rich and poor.

Wódanan, demonstrative pron., this, these. *Mu wódanan úku aṅháifēmu ga garī daía*.

Wōfi, n., vanity, empty show. *Fīkon dūnia aí wōfi ne*, the greatness of the world is but vanity.

Wohálda (second form), to punish, to trouble. *Garín wohálda masuyin mīagu*.

Wóiwoiamāganī mántuā. Prov., *Bernicht Sinn hat hat Süß*. *Woiwoyēni ba*, as *ba tawoiwoyēni ba*, she did not inquire after me.

Wólkia, to shine, to glitter. *Ya wāsa takōbīnsa ya yi wólkia*.

Wolli, n., a saint; also *wolla*, and *wollāhi*.

Woi, in the sentence *ya fadā rīžia woiši*.

Woiwoye, to inquire; *ba ta woiwoyēni ba*.

Wónan, this; *da wónan da wónčan*, this and that.

Wóndo, n., a pair of trousers.

Wóni; *abin wóni na wa wóni?* Is what is good for one good for another?

Wóni yayi, adv., sometime.

Wónki, n., brook. *Mūtā én sun táfī rāfi da tufūfi garín wón-kānsu ši ne anaćé sun táfī wónki, amamá én sun táfī su yi wónka da kānsu wonán anakíra wonka.*

Wónzu, to prolong.

Wor, prep., about (?). *Wor háka*, about that time.

Worwore, to improve in health, getting better.

Worsāmi, n., a tree used for making charcoal; leaves light green.

Wóšie or *woše*, side, place. *Daía ga wóšie nán, daía ga wóšie ćán.*

Wóssawóssa, n., species of caterpillar.

Wótakíla, conj., perhaps.

Wóttā or *watta*, n., month; *wóttan žīa*, last month; *wóttā nan*, this month; *wóttan góbē*, next month.

Wúće, to pass by so as not to notice or to mind, or take heed of. *Kadú lótu ya wúće.*

Wūkan sārīki, n., the king's knife, the name given to a grasshopper with greenish wings.

Wulgewa, passing by.

Wūndi = *wīndi*.

Wūni, intr. v., to pass the day at a place = *yīni*.

Wūni = *záma*, n., state, condition.

Wūni, to abuse. *Ta wūni baćina yaí*, She spent the whole of this day in abusing me.

Wūra or *tumá*, intr., to jump.

Wūri, n. and adv.; *ya yi kúsa da wūri ćnda mu ke. Zunūfāinsu na da wūri*, their former sins. *Wuruisu*, their dwellings.

Wūrīnsa zóbe, n., the large notch in the upper corner of a door in the *zóbe*. *Wūrīnsa túrmi*, the notch in the lower corner of a door to work in *túrmi*.

Wúrno, n., a species of tree-frog.

Wúrus, or *ayi wúrus* (pl. *furusaí* ?).

Wūši = *fūši*, anger.

Wúši, n., a fish which can distend itself like a globe.

Wḡyi, n., neck. *Talaúci ékĩnsa da gírĩma, wḡyānsa kadún.*

Wḡyán bānū, arm from wrist to the elbow.

Wḡya, n., trouble, trial, molestation. *En wḡya bai šíga ba aífāni ba ši zúma. Magínusu da wḡya amāri,* It is difficult to fall in with their views.

Y.

Ya, he, expressing conditional mood. *Ši ne su ke ċē, kadún ya zúka, ċn yu tába dūnia ši kōnċta. Ši sō ya tāra kúrdi, doñ ya sāye lċtāfi. Ya!* interj., O! *Ya Ari!* O Ali!

Yā and *īya yañuwa māta*, n., elder sister, elder daughter. *Wāka yān māta*, the song of the women. *Yān Tánra*, inhabitants of Tanra.

Yāba da, to approve. Cf. *Ina da wóni, ban yāba da ši ba Yābo mútum idānūnsa zuāgi ne*, to praise a man in his presence is to insult him.

Yábonkai, n., self-praise ; self-exaltation.

Yabuwāia, n., comparison (?).

Yāda, to tread ; to throw, to lay. *Ba da wūrín yāda koi.*

Yadarúra, n., a white sort of dāwa.

Yádiya, n., a small shrub.

Yādó, intr. v., to spread or creep as a creeping plant.

Yāfé, yāfa (pl. *yāfu*), cast about.

Yafu, to confirm ; to clothe, to send rain. *Da mu zūmu yāfu jikimu* (?).

Yāga (?) to smash.

Yaiyēfi, as *rūa na yaiyēfi*, It is raining very much. Dorugu gives *yāya fa*, and Barth *yinyiŋŋe* and *ṭasafa*, for light rain.

Yaki, yaka, yako, tr. v., to war

Yāko, n., a creeping plant with broad leaf and small long seed vessels.

Yākána (pl. form), hosts. *Ubangīži na yākúna*, the Lord of Hosts.

Yákwa, n., sour-sour = *súre*.

Yalfādlama, pr. n. of a river.

Yalkariya, an expression of contempt applied to a female.

Yālo (pl. *yālōli* and *yālúna* and *yālāye*), large species of egg-plant.

Yaltawaye, pr. n. f., literally, child born among rebels.

Yalwáta, intr., to flourish, to extend; to prosper, to sprout; n., prosperity.

Yamátamu, our daughters or young women.

Yámaci=*faduūcín rāna*, the west; the region of the setting sun, westward.

Yámčę=*haúče*, tr. v., to mix as food.

Yamkón hānū, n., cruelty to prisoners.

Yamšése, *yamšesiya* (pl. *yamšésu*), withered, faded.

Yāmusa, pr. n. m. and of place.

Yamúče, to destroy, pull down. *Ya yamúče bāka*.

Yámyám, the name given by the Háusa to the natives inhabiting the lower part of the Niger; it is also used for cannibals.

Yanda (?) *Komi yanda ka rufe kōfa, ákwia nan sai ta būde*.

Yanhankúka, n., young ravens.

Yannē or *yannai* or *yansa*, n., a lamb.

Yáńke and *yénke*, tr. v., to cut, to cut off. *Yáńkan kámma*, to be disrespectful; *ina yénke máki kámma*, I cut the brow at thee, i.e. I frown at thee in anger; displeasure, am offended at; rather offending thee.

Yānmāzamu, our sons or young men.

Yáńci or *yaući*, adv., late, out of time.

Yansārkhōki n., prisoners.

Yantáče, n., grass tied up for thatch.

Yańuba māza, n., brethren.

Yanuwāta, n., her companions.

Yáńzu, adv., now. *Ái yáńzu ne na táfo*, I have arrived just now. *Yáńzu nga*, n., this moment.

Yāo, p. n. of a town. *Túnda muka béri Kukawa muka záka ga Yāo, ina tamáha kwanáki šída dagá nan zūa ga Bornu*.

Yāo, n., this day, to-day.

Yārançi, n., youth = *yārēnta*.

Yarānni, the Kano name for yellow colour.

Yareiya ƙárki, n., Holy Communion.

Yāri: see *ya Ali* = *yāri* = *yā*, for *Ari*. (Kr.)

Yāro da mainya, old and young.

Yārsa, n., the interval between two markets.

Yāru da dāria, literally, the laughing-boy, the name given to a sweet ground-nut.

Yaruba, *kāsan Yoruba*, the Yoruba country. *Ba Yāruba* (pl. *yārubāwa*), native. Cf. *Wóni ba Yārube da anka-tāmbāyēši, ya cē; ni ban cē dāwa dayāwa tūkuna, ɛn táfī ɛn sāre itātua nán ɛn mútu*.

Yāše, tr. v., to cast out. *Ayāšēsu*, they are cast off. *Bai sani fūši ba, bai san yāzi ba*; he is insensible to anger and wrath. Second form, *yásda*, to cast away; to beat small. *Yayada*, as *Na yayúda zāné*, I threw my clothes away.

Yaƙa, n., finger.

Yaúdon suri = *alkáman suri* = *alkáman masar*, a small herb with a lilac flower, with a large broad petal used in sauce.

Yaúki, n., a kind of velvet cloth.

Yaúni, n., fish with prolonged mouth and small round fins.

Yaúyaú, adv., just now, lately.

Yaúci, n., lateness, backwardness; *ya yi yaúci*, he is late.

Yāwo, n., a walk. *Kó ta táfi dōgon yāwo*, perhaps she has taken a long walk.

Yawónçi, adv., *a yáwonçi*, at most, utmost.

Yāyada, to throw away. *Na yāyáda zāne. Yārōn ga yi iya yāyáda mútāné*.

Yēnko na laúšin wotika, the engravings of a signet.

Yençi, *mūgun yençi*, n., adultery, fornication.

Yénci, *ba yénci*, to make free. *Dā ši bāku yénci*.

Yeyofi, n., a shower.

Yi, to do, to make, to be. *Nayi nayi, nayi har na gāzi*, I did

=I tried, I tried, I tried till I was tired. *Ka gáni ina zámne bēra dúk sun yi mání tādli. Yi da kaí*, doing the thing by head, i. q. heart; determination.

Yibāa, to chafe.

Yi ya fī cēwa ga hūnūna, deeds are better than words with me.

Yirdaži, faithful.

Yōfi, open (?); *ain bāki yōfi* (*ayin*, letter with an open mouth).

Yuia, tr., to pour out, to spill.

Yūka (pl. *yūkaḅ=wūka*), n., a knife.

Yukúkura, to groan as under a burden. *Tu yukúkura*.

Z.

Zā, to go, about to go, on the point of going. See Haúsa Grammar, page 72. Example: *Da Fulāni suka gáni ba zāsu sāmūn nasāra suka cē ba zāsu su yi fadá ba*. When the Fulah saw they were not going to have the victory they said they were not going to fight.

Zāana, (pl. *suāba*), the same as *suāna*, the slough of a snake.

Zābantáka, n., a selection.

Zabézabe, too fastidious.

Zúbezábe, to be too fastidious.

Zabi, n., choice, preference. *Na baki zābi*, I give you the preference; I leave it to your choice.

Zābi and *zābo*, n., a plant like an aloe, with long teeth, medicinally used in Kamuku.

Zabia (pl. *sabiōgi*), n., a minstrel, musician.

Zabib (pl. *zabībi*, and *icén zabíb*), n., vine.

Zabīya, n., a variety of dates with deep-red fruit. A singing woman.

Zabīya (pl. *zabīyai*), n., albino. *Zabīya ne*, m., *zabīya cē*, f.

Zabōri and *māzan Kaba*, n., a brown thrush.

Zabūra (pl. *zaburāi*), n., a psalm.

Zábura and *sábura*, intr., to bounce, to jump.

Zabúta, n., white muslin for turban with red edge.

Zāfi, hot, heat. *Da zāfi*, to have or contain heat, as *bérkōno da zāfi*, hot pepper.

Zággū, n., a hand-dart for alligators.

Zágozāfi, n., a plant, the dried root of which is an active purgative.

Zāi=*zāyi*=*zāši*, neut., it will do; he is going to. *Mī zāi sū abérgīži ba bābu ba?* What is there to cause a man to leave his house? is it not because there is nothing in it? *Zāi*=*zāši cī*, he was going to eat.

Zaiku and *zaitu*, n., olive; *maizaíta*, olive-oil.

Zákān čiki, n., the tithe of the body. *Alla ši yi máka zakan čiki!* May God grant you the tithe of the body! *i.e.* health of; a prayer for farmers when they are ill.

Zakāra maisírdi, n., a rook with a red and dark mark on its back.

Zákuda, intr., to move a little, to give way, make room.

Zákudāwa, removing, moving a little.

Zála, simple; *én fa idōnkaya záma zálazalála*, n., a saddle-cloth.

Zalbu and *tāsa*, some kind of onion.

Zallantáka=*diānči*, n., chastity.

Zālumči, n., violence, calamity, aggression.

Zam, n., beetle. *Zānči nīka ko zam da ba ta fīta ba*, as to the knowledge of grinding, not even a beetle surpasses her.

Zāma, n., an old private name for hyena.

Záma, to be, to have. *Záma dubāra ya fī karīfi, ba doñ dubāra mútum ši saída dōki da rākumi*, to be possessed of sense is better than of power—if it were not for sense, a man might buy a horse instead of a camel. *Ba yi záma yánzuba*, (things then) were not as they are now; or, that is not the state of affairs now. *Ka yi zámānka*, show or exhibit thyself; take thine ease.

Zamáni, n., reign, time, period, administration. *Zamānin Annabi Musa da Faraūna*.

Zamārke, n., a leguminous species of plant which attracts locusts.

Zám̄ba, n., deception, cheating.

Zambáče, tr. v., to deceive, to cheat, to injure. *Kōwa ya zambačēni Alla ya rāma.*

Zambáta, to deceive, to cheat, to take undue advantage of one ;
maizám̄ba pl. *māsu-*, deceiver, defrauder.

Zám̄bu, n., a sort of corn-pudding.

Zambul, n., some kind of incense.

Zāna, anzāna (?) *Béri gani mūtum ya šiga zúna šina fōma, bā ši ba,* never mind seeing a man vainly glorying of his dress ; it is not he (but sin dwelling in him).

Zírabai metir, 200,000 cowries.

Zarga, tr. v., to hook, to catch with a noose, or rope ; hence
Mazārgé, n., noose, rope, for catching men or animals.

Zánče, saying. *Zánče nan duk, ya gáma gari.*

Zāti, n., substance, essence. *Zāti iko,* majesty.

Záto and Zēto, consist ; tr., to think, to have a mind. *Kadá ku yi záto ku če,* think not to say.

Zaúde, n., to betray, expose what was concealed.

Zaúre, n., *dāki aŋgina a mašīgin gidā, kó kōfan gidā ši ne anawúče kāna azō čīkin gidā. Ēn rāna ta yi maínya mūtāné suna tāru cikin zaúre suna bātu sunašan hiska wūrin da anaktra zaúre ke nan.*

Zaúren šānu, n., a cow-shed.

Zaurúka pl. form, tribes.

Zaúwai, n., some kind of fish.

Zāwa, coming. *Masuzāwa,* those that are yet coming.

Zawai pl., *zawaie*, n., a fish like a salmon.

Zawre, n., a crib = *zaīore*. (Bennett.)

Zázabi, n., fever ; *ague*, *masusuru*, fever.

Zazagáwa, n., a ramrod.

Zazair, n., Algiers.

Zazala, v. tr., to tread down. *Da karše ka zazala Šaitan ga kal-kašín kafáfumu.*

Zebīle, n., vine, raisin.

Zēgizégi, n., the people of Zariya.

Zegzeg, n., a province. (Br., vol. iv. 122.)

Zeiba, n., quicksilver.

Zékka, n. pr., of a town.

Zenne, n., a shawl thrown over the shoulders.

Zergi=*kūše*, n., envy.

Ziāra. See *Jewāya*.

Ziāza, *maiziasa*, n., one who visits. *Ziāsa zunūfe*.

Zibbe, n., any tattooing with longitudinal lines. In the west called *Zúbe*.

Zir, n., nakedness. *Mutum zir*.

Zíra, tr. v., to lower, let down. *Nízirāri*, n., spout on the top of a house.

Zirāra, to lower into a pit. *Maizirāra* (pl. *masu*-), one who lowers.

Zirawa, n., lowering.

Zírafi, n., an article of petty trade or for quick selling, &c.; as needles.

Zírta=*dírta*, n., a saw.

Zō, intr. v., to come; *zōwa*, coming. *Ga ši šina zōwa*, See him, he is coming.

Zōbe, n., the ring of wood used as the upper hinge for a door.

Zoggu, n., harpoon used in river fishing.

Zōki, pr. n. of a male.

Zókwa=*zákua*, in Kadzina coming.

Zōro, n., a tower.

Zowāri, n., ravening; *kwúraréke māsuzowāri*, ravening wolves.=*Zuāri*, n., covetousness; lust. *Ama zuārinsu bai kūsā ba*, Psalm lxxviii. 80. (John.)

Zózan, name given to Zaria by the people of Kanu.

Zuāga, to speak evil, curse, swear.

Zuāge, tr., draw out, as *maži*, speak bad words, i.e. abusive language. *Anyi másu zuāgezuāge*.

Zuāri garēka, You are covetous. Lusts.

Zubabawānsu na žīni, their drink-offerings of blood.

Zubábe gámki, n., molton image (?).

Zúbda and *Zúbde*, tr. v., to unload; to throw away; *sun zúbda*

kāya sun gúdu, they threw away their loads and ran away. = *Súbde*.

Zubi, n., mould. *Zubábe zubába* (pl. *subábu*), moulded.

Zúbo, tr. v., to pour down. *Ya zúbo garṣu kūnán fúšinsa*, He cast down upon them the fierceness of his anger.

Zúga, n., coaxing.

Zūgu, n., a piece of native-made cloth; burial-cloth. *Ūni da zūgu*, eat me with burial cloth = prepare to die when eating me (that is the name given to the fig-nut, i.e., *nux vomica*).

Zukūrma babān zúnsu da ke daúka rākumi da kāyānsa, the *zukūrma* is a large bird, who can take up a camel with its load.

Zūlumi, to doubt, be in doubt.

Zūma, n., faintness; *ži zūma*, to feel faint.

Zūma, n., honey. *Zūma da dādigá halhagá*, &c., beware of the sting (?).

Zumajia (pl. *zuméjin*, *īče*).

Zumákai = *gumákui*, n., an idol.

Zūmu, n., relation, friend.

Zumúata, n., friendship, companionship, partnership.

Zúnde yin zúnde, to laugh at, to derive.

Zuñkūrma, n., deformity from the projection of both spine and sternum.

Zúntu = *dáki*, a house, in Kanu.

Zurfāye, n., deep, depth. *Rāmi na zurfāye*, a deep hole.

Zūrū, *yī zūrū*, to look steadfastly.

Zúsaga, tr. v., to shake. *Ka zúsaga māganī*, shake the medicine.

Zūria, n., seed, posterity.

Zūrma, n., castor-oil plant.

Zuwagoge, *zuwagágiya* pl. *zuwagágu*, leaves stripped in large numbers at a time. *Mai* (pl. *masu-*, *zuwága*), one who pulls leaves in large numbers.

Zūčia = *zūtsia* (pl. *zūtsii*, *zūkúta* and *zūkōči*), heart.

Z̄ñčia karkáču, a froward heart; *z̄ñču biú*, double-hearted.
Doubtful.

Zyrma, a town between Kadzina and Sokoto.

Ž

Ža=ja, adj., red; *ža kūrifi*, literally, red iron, copper, brass.

Žān gúlbi, the Red Sea.

Žāba, n., a black ass.

Žāba (pl. *žābāye*), n., a shrew-mouse, stinking mouse.

Dáke guāna tāre da žaba, zūbasu a šádda ba su aīye wárīnsa.

Žaba dūši, a large kind of hawk.

Žābēbi, (pl. form), vines. *Ya gbáta žabībīnsu da kíñkara*, he destroyed their vines with hailstones.

Žāfe, tr. v., to rub off, to blot out. *Ka žāfe sūnānsa hul úbadá da ábadá.*

Žagúna, *čikin baúta ke nan*; *žága*, or *šága*, occurs but once. It may be for *šíga*, entrence, commencement of slavery.

Žugóra na makāfo, a stick or cane by which a blind man is led.

Žāgu, n., accouchement. *Tana yin žāgu, maižāgu.*

Žahīmi, and *wūta žahīmi*, n., hell.

Žāka or *jāka*, tr. v., to draw, to pull, to molest.

Žakai, *bīsa túdu*, n., plaiting of hair in tails; one before, one in the middle and one behind.

Žakúda, int., to move a little forward, to come nearer.

Žakuí mātā, n., a female donkey.

Žakútar, *žakúhuri*, *žabáya*, n., creeper.

Žálwāmi, n., some kind of silk.

Žáma, n., state, condition; estate. *Žáman amre*, state of matrimony. *Žáman dūniá*; *én ka yi nāgarī doñ kūñka*, *én ka yi māgu doñ kāñka.*

Žámuna. (Kr.)

Žānaí, n., the gullet or carotid artery along the course of the windpipe.

Žangúnzu, n., a wild hog.

Žanyāro, n., a tree with reddish-coloured bark; also called *sáma kamáre*.

Žúnžirri, n., a bad spirit clothed in monkey skins; the patron of *Māsubōri*, said to eat dung.

Žarábe, tr. v., to tempt; *ažarábēši*, he was tempted.

Žarábi, n., offence; *yi žarábi*, to transgress.

Žati, n., Majesty. *Žati na Alla*, the Majesty of God.

Žāto, to think. *Kadá ku yi žāto ku čē*, think not to say.
Da ina žāto én sáni wónan, when I thought to know this.

Žaúna, i. q. *šūya*, to turn, to change, to alter.

Žayaki, n., fishing vulture.

Žāža, n., reddishness, yellowish, brownish.

Žažáye, adj., red; *žažáye = aiye*.

Žažébisa, n., vigil.

Žāži, n., title of *Madúgu*.

Žāži, in Kanu, staining of thread. Erokka of Bornu, where the leaves are used in chronic disease of the inside.

Žēma, n., grass four feet high, flower purple, seed like rye.

Žímke, n., hair or beard only on the edge of the skin.

Žénta, intr., to be incapable of moving or speaking from headache, catarrh or fever.

Žēra, n., procession, file, line.

Žérgi, n., slander, reproach, revile.

Žewage sa, relieve him.

Žawáyi and *žewoyi*, to visit. *Mútum da anžewōye*, the person visited.

Ži, n., red round ground-nut.

Žiara, tr., to visit, to punish; i. q. *žiara*.

Žibi, n., *abinčín rāna*, meal; *žibin liša*, n., supper.

Žibóla, n., round ground-nut.

Žiburum or *jiburum*, pr. n.

Žikaī, to be gracious, to deal graciously.

Žikáya and *žikanya*, n., granddaughter.

Žiki (pl. *žikuna*), n., body.

Žiko, n., a beam in the eye.

Žimma or *žúma*, n., moderate or fair quantity.

Žimimi, n., a pelican.

Žimrau, n., old private name for ass.

Žimuna, n. (Kr.)

Žinga, *maižinga*, employer or employed.

Žingane, *žingániya* (pl. *žingánu*), pledged.

Žingina, *ya žingina*, it leans, inclines.

Žinin káféri, n., a kind of red bead.

Žinka, n., grace, mercy, compassion, sympathy, fellow-feeling
commiseration, condolence.

Žinžimáka, n., a bird larger than the *hokáka*, black and white
plumage.

Žirai (pl. form), gum. *Ya débo žirai ya rufe iziata gúda*, he
took some gum and covered one of his eyes.

Žirda, n., thunder in the dry season, considered a bad omen,
as of the death of some great man.

Žirigi, boat, canoe, but in Zamfara, the name of a water-tortoise.

Žirnaniya = *gināria*, cloud yielding a small shower.

Žiro, n., a building of bricks plastered over with clay.

Žirta = *dírta*, n., a sow.

Žitau, pr. n.

Žitu, to agree. *Ka žitu ga abōkin gábānka*, agree with thine
adversary.

Žiwaya, tr. v., visiting a farm. *Rākuma ya záka žiwaya*.

Žiži, n., a plant with an odorous tube.

Žižia (pl. *žīōži*), *žižia kimru*, n., bowstring.

Žižifi, adv., early.

Žubi. See *Subi*.

Žūnabinu, to be pregnant.

Žūni, adj., blue.

Žūnka, tr. v., to take up anything by the hand.

Žūrarúwa, n., lowering anything, as a man or a bucket,
into water.

Žūya, that does not bear (mostly applying to cattle).

Žūyamagána, tr., to interpret. To turn to. *Doñ nī žūya ga hānū na dāma kó ga haūni. Yánzu da ya žāya haka*, now as it turned out so. *Yánzu*, n., *yánzu nga*, this very moment.

SENTENCES AND SHORT STORIES,

CONTRIBUTED BY THE REV. T. L. JOHN.

Wónḁa ba ši činiki, ba ši da dabāra, én tūfa ya (ta) sām̄sa,
ya (ši) laláče.

Aiki saí ka daúre fúska kána ka yiši; ém ba daúre fúska, ba
ka yiši?

Anče ga dām Basa: yaúše zāka yin arziki? Ya čē, yaúše zāni
yi? Yaú šēkāra úku ubāngīžina ya mútu, ya bér mūni
zakāra.

Madála da Sāriki da ya lūsa rāina; da ya hálíci rāina. Mu-
dála da Sāriki da ya wōnzu rāina. Aše mútum ši kan yi
mafálki baí kwánta ba? Alla ši kankánta makīyinka!

Kōmi ka yi saí kaḁa da nāka bánza, ne.

Wúrínka ba ši kwōna garēni.

Ayi da kyaú doḁ gōbē.

Da na sán zāni ámré da ban zāka dūnia ba.

Māganī na da māganī mútua?

Wóta máče mīžinta ya yi múta athérin zāné, ta iskēni, ta fadú
máni: Na čē, Alla ši sá ši yi máki wóni alhēri. Da ta yi
lāifi kuá na jī kūka: aše mižanta. Ya yi múta alhērin
dūka.

Yāro ya sán énda anafōrēsa.

Muka čē bérinsu akayi. Ba ta bāš̄su ba har yánzu.

Ina jīn yúñwa: dōya ya nūna? Kai, bai nūna ba, yánzu,
(na) akayi firá. Na sá dōya dóminka? Ni kuá, ni čē
dómínki? Mu yi čādānsa. Kāza maiyāya én da ya (ta)
sōma fitá, dāmanā ya kūsā, én ya (ta) yi yāma dāmanā
ya zō. The mother of chickens, name of a constellation.

Ba ta čē máni mārabá, nī kó ban gaišéta ba; ba mu zō
daídai ba?

Mútum bai tōne fadānka ba, kōmi fadānka, ka tōnēši ? ¹

Kánda Alla yaka kaí mútum ši ƙāya nāna.

*Wónnda ya rēna iyāyēnsa, kōmi ši ke, ši laláče. Lōma gúda
ka ba mútum dūniā, kwāna arbañ ka ēši a lāhira.*

*Wónnda ba ši alhēri a dūniā, a lāhira ya šíga tálata, one who
shows no kindness in this world, in the world to come he
will enter into 3000 (condemnations).*

Én ka zo garī māsuwúŋa ka kana báda sōšia ka sū bāya.

Bāki kírín da ši.

Bāki ya ēi, idānu ya yi kūmiā.

Akwia, ni ke wa tābi da na sāto igia, doi ta kizáma gidā.

Mūgum bāki na dākin dūniā nan dúka na täre da azumi.

*Da háka ši ke, ba énda sāmu sake, had it been so, we should
not have found out how to change it.*

*Ka čē enayi máka fadú: Kaí Annabi Mahama ne, ba ayi máka
fadú?*

*Én ka čē mútum ši zamna ši yi kúrki, ya kí, ba bēri nai
akeyi ba?*

Da dā ém na éikinka, kōmi ka yi da ši bánza ne.

Mútūnén Kafi ba su da fārín jīni ga mútāné.

Ba mu ne mātā māsukāri.

Ba ni da wūri, ba ni da idō biú.

Ke da kina zagēni ambāki ni fōro ne.

*Én kun ga mútum šīru šīru, ku nan amaššēši kamá maiēi tūo
da hāgu.*

*Gažimāre, kó gažimāri; énuān Alla, and Saitan, devil; én
kana da gažimāre, ba ka tálauči, sāi ka yi mása tūo; én
ka gbáta zēčīānsa, ši hadēka. Wónnda ši ke gažimāre ba ši
yi tálauči.*

Sādaká dúka sāi kwōna arbañ su ke kaí ga gabán Ubāngīši.

Yañ uwāta suka danéta suka róka šārōnta.

Mútum bai yi máka kōmi ka guāgēši, ka daúki kāya maiyāwa.

*Ku rika kuna kāwo mūni kúrdi da dōya; musulanci ba dagú
bāki ši ke, ši ke dagá zūčīā.*

Awia ya (ta) burne dāki da kí ke rufe.

Abin aiki, (the tool) du ši ku aike.

Ba ši du lafiā mašāko ne, ya kamaši.

Gurinka anayenka kazu gōma asū māka gaba.

Kōmi rāšīn hūnkālīna na fika wāyo.

Kōwa ya yi tunāni ya gá wāyewa.

Kōwa yānzu, kó kōwan kaí nāsa ši ke yi.

Ba kōmi ni ke tūna kūka nan da na wā inā.

Anayi mása bārka.

Wóli, bāwān Alla háske na tāši dagú kúbarīnsa.

*Maikúrdi ba ši kan rása abinēi. Da kúrdīnka ka kwāna da
yūnwu? a wūri nan.*

Dāwa ya gágara; ba azánčēn dāwa yānzu ba.

*Wóni mútum ya ša barása, wai, zāši fāda Kɔworo, doñ ši táfi
Aljāna máza; anarikēši anahánaši: ya táfi, ya fūdu;
ama máza ya kōma, wóni bai rōkēši ba.*

Kačīnāwa bo su fadú ba rāšīn gáskia.

*Uwāna kin gú wónan abū ba kyáim gáni? Aí ba ni ba bérēi da
dēre!*

Akačē én zō én yi máta áfi, kó na yi máta laifi.

USULIN BAREBARI, LARABĀWA NE.

*Kulumbardu šina nōma a gōna, su Barebāri sun tarsúsa; ya
čē, kuna sō minēne Zaku éna? Suka čē, muna nēma wōžen
zāma! Ya čē, tó! Ya daúka sánda, yā zaga, ya kēwoye kumú
šan dáka; ši ke nan, ya čē, kāka wūrin nan ya išēku? Suka
čē, ya isa. Ya čē, tó. Gú ši nan, ku zámna: kadán kun
zámna rānda kun čīkaši, kó ba yaki ba kōmi jaro ba yā čīkin,
kuá waṭa da kānku, zāmānin sārīki Galerima ši ne Borno ya
wáče; doñ da ya zūfa ya daúka sāraūta ya bā dānsa. Da ya
bā dānsa su wayānsa da kānēnsa, suka gámu suka čē: mumu-
na nan, ka bā sāraūta ga dānka; mu rúsuna a gabānsa? Šika
čē, āā, su ba su yārda ba. Ši ke nan, sun gáma bāki da Fulāni
suka zō sun yi yāki a gídā, ši ne suñka wáče.*

Kó yánzu ka tífi Borno Alkoren na éikin s̄oro aratāye. Anaúko dagú Sokoto a tífi adaúka, ya fúskara daúka. Akoí turkin ðoki gōma ša biú na ázurfa da anadamré ðokin s̄ariki da su éikin fāda. Baiçin wónan māsutáfiya yanzu sun gú abú Kalanmana a kōfa na ši gīfan fāda—Ázurfan da akamana éiki—ši na nan har yánzu.

Rānda zāla yin úmré mētin zambar aňkai máto gúdumā.

Banī çī múmuna kōda né ke gōbro.

Maiðdō ba ši gōde Alla sai rānda ya ga makafo. Čūta fúdu ne ba ši da māganī. Nafāri, ançē da mútum : wónan ya fāye gažēra, ama ba adadú mása : wónan gažérta çūlane garēsa da ba ši da māganī.

Nabiú : Hállin mútum. Én šina mūgun hálli : hálli nan çūtu ne garēsa da ba a mása māganī, doň, ši s̄ake hálli.

Naúku : Čūwon ážali, kó mútuā. Ba ši jin māganī, kó anyi māganī, én rubātu ne s̄nān Alla, sai malúiku su s̄a mia su šāfēši.

Nafúdu : ūfo, mútum ya yi ūfa ba ayi mása māganī ši kōmo yāro. Gama ūfu çūta ne garēsa.

Ku jī énda su ke, su fúdu çūta, da ba ayi māsú māganī.

Mútum ne ya daúko máni rōgo, ba ákwia ba.

Én tífi gōna s̄ānda ni ke s̄o ; én t̄āši s̄ānda ni ke s̄o ; ba mai yi máni būsankāfo nan na bánza.

Bāki ya s̄ún abin da ši na fadī, ba ši s̄ún ba kúnda zūamai míši.

Izán ka s̄āmu abū kadú kaçē mořinka ne ya bāka.

Kin s̄án hállina, k̄wīya garēni.

S̄āda Alla ya halīta Annabi Adama, ya filú k̄āšin hakar-kírīnsa gúda ya çūše ya yi halīta ya nēsánta halīta nan, yai nēsánta Adama kuá. S̄āa nan halīta nan da ya yi, ta zō tanu wúçewa. Tó ! Annabi Adama ya kirāyēta, ta zo. Annabi Adama ya tímbyēta : Káka s̄ūnāňki ? (ma ismáki ?) Ta çē isimi, s̄ūnāta, Imuraata s̄ūnāna, wóna akafitas dagú éikin wóni ; ya kōřeto ; ta b̄ula b̄aya. Ya kírāta kumá, ta zō, ta f̄aya ; ya çē, ma ismiňki ? Káka s̄ūnāňki tu ke ? Isimi, s̄ūnana. Anisaal

hairāti maimačéwa alhārai, ya korēta kumá ; ta tǎji. Ya kōma kirānta kumá ; ta kōmo ta fāya. Ya čē, ma isminki ? Mi sūnānki ? Ta čē, Isimi, sūnāna Hawaiú. Annabi Adama ya danfarēta. Usulin ámré ke nan ; háka aṅkakawoši éikin Aweval.

Kunkúru ya sōn dímbe bábu hānu. Rāna dúk dārē duk ka gani, ina šíga dāži ina da yūnwa.

Mútum ya páši tūlu, aí šina yāga kataṅgu.

Abū bai nawāya ba, mútum ši nawūyēši.

Én ya fadi aširin ina fadi arbāin.

Kōmi daúdan rúa šina wánke fúska.

Kārumín aiki kīwīya ši kan bāni.

Wóna ya mútu ya mútu kó, bai sán abín da ku ke yi a dūniā ba.

Bāni gōro na gáma nīka.

Ina nan gáton íče. Dúka bai baše ba ; dúka giāra ne. Béri gáni. ka yi máni fāri, ku yi máni bāki, dúka ašēsa.

Ya tāsó máni bup ! kamá wúta ya kāma būka.

Na sāmu itáče a kófan Ubandāwaki tāni.

Kina anašúa, ina čēwa kó kin kárba kadān.

Hánkalī na mútum biú kó káka ya fī na mútum daíu.

Ku ke nan ku mātā ! kamān kāza, ku ēi ka gōge bāki kāza !

Én mu dúka mun tāru mun yi ráwa asāmu māsukālo ? Zánče ke nan na Karkadōni, maikāfo daía, a description of the unicorn.

Gīwakāramī ši ke da maikāfo daía ; ši da tórimānsa ya fī na gīwa ; ši kan sōka, ši kan daúkáka gīwa da kāfo daía nan.

En ya daúka gīwa šina táfia har gīwa ši nárke bīsa (jīkinsa) ēinsa a rása gánīnsa : sāanan gāšīnsa ši fīto, én ya yi kírzi. Kāfōnsa gúda daía na éikin tǎtakin kānsa. En tamātān ta sāmu éiki, šēkāra bokói da šina éikin éikinta ; En maréči ya yi ši kan fīto da kānsa ši kan ēi háki, da dāre ši kan kīwo. Šina zámma éikin éiki na uwānsa kai dai (the head only) ši kan fīto da ši ia kan wīya šina ēin háki, sūa da šēkāra bokói yačēi ka sāanan akehāifēši

En dei da rāi deiansā tamáha, asāmu.

Rāi ne auajáta ba dēkia ba.

*Mátum ya sába da rāan dúmi ba, anasāši ēikin maisaúnyí
baši síni dūniá (dumia ?) biú tu ke.*

F'adí ěn f'adí, Arne na kásēka.

Baiwān Alla ne.

Baku awnani ka gáni ?

Túrban sámu kó fātaúēi da kōwa ya rīke.

Kōdāin ya haúkdta kó ya yi rónyoma ?

Ka b'ér góni karé šina kōrān kāra ; kul anžima ši a nāma.

*Mátum biú nan ba mu gáni wóna ya yi arziki ēikīnsu : da
góbros da dān ēāēó.*

Enkana ěm báure, kadá ka tōni ēikōnsa.

*Mātā Málami, kīn gáni ba ? Ni fa har yánzu ban sá rīgān
Anusāra a ēikīna ba.*

Wāta gōma ēa biú, alama, šēkāra ke nan.

*Nufawa na kirá dūniá yiže, abu maižūyawa, doñ dūniū
na žayawa. Doñ a ēikin dūniá mai dēkia yaú na zama
tālaka gōbe.*

Nayi, nayi, ua yi har na gāši (gāži).

Ka gani ina zámne bēra dúk sun zómoni taudi.

*Kōmī kīn bāmu dása ne, zinūria na hāmūnki ; Mama yal
Bature.*

*Mādálu da damušin maza da maihánkalin gírīma nazūa
kumáfa.*

Anagánīnku arēne, ku kuá kuna gani wóni arēne.

Dakāre bābu abin da garēsu sai sánda.

*Mahalbi daia daia ne ya yi mazakúta, ya záma namiži, babu
mağōroci kamá mahalbi ; bā ši sō kībia ši tūbaši.*

Kōwa ya zalumēņni ko zambaēņni Alla ya rāma.

*Alla ši yi máka zákān ēiki ; wónanne zákan ēiki : ěn kai
kōma dami gōrna, ka fida daia ku yi súdakā da ši ; ěn ka yi
ēzwo ku wórke ši ne zákāncíki.*

Koi ya yi wāyo bēre dān ēiāko.

Baku da mútumēi.

Yaú babān salla ne, sullan haifūin. Isa mai ēēin dūniá dúka-

Wóta múče ta mútu, Isa ya tāsēta ; ya tómbayēta ; ke ! mi ya kušēki ? ta ēē, kī ne ya kašēni ; Isa ya ēē, tā tāši, ta ēē natāši ; da ta tāši ya ēē múta, mi ya sāmēki ?

Taēē, uakī mīžina ne. Ya ēē, tó : en kia kōma gídān mīžēnki, ki kōma dūnia, ki tāši dagú Lāhira ; Ta ēē, én doita kōma gídān mīžēnta ne la mútu, goúma ta kōmu Lāhira ; Isa ya ēē, tó : kwantásta kwúnta.

Abin barāwo u hamātu ši ke, en ya mīko hānu zāsi daúka nu wóni, sai nāsa šifādo.

Labāri Mállami Yámusa (121).

Wóni Mállami ši Līman Yámusa, ya yi kirá mútané ya ēē, kwānuki ya yi, ya tāši zāsi Gabaz. Da ya tāši ya tāra mútāné nan yakai Gadai. Sāanan sārīkin Kano ya yi mása mánzo, ya ēē, ya zō anafúžu da ya samu. Ya tāda mútāné, ya ēē kwānaki ga yi. Čan gabaz ba ta móta ba yāma ba tamóta ba kuka šiya ēē kwānake ya yi (?). Mu kó nan ba mu da ūko, sai abin da sunka móta de mu jī. Ya ! akayí kirānsa ya kī zūa. Monzōnab úku bae zō ba. Da nan a kúsa sārīkin Gaiya gabaz da bírnin Kano ši ya ēē ya čioši akakāwoši Bírni Kano damátāne, da jáki, da šānu da takarkāri, da alasafta ba sai zambar hámsin. Sārīki Kano ya ēē da ši : ka yi kūmúu, da ka taši tāda dūniā ? Dūniā ba ta tāši ba. Ya kāmāši ya aíkēwa sārīkin Muzulmi da ši. Ba akaiši sārīkin Musulmi ya ēē mása : kuí Mállam Yamusa, ena ka sāmú fuža da zāku túda dūnia, ba mu sāmú labāri ba ? Ya ēē, Mútānéŋ Tāre sun zō da sārīkin Musulmin Yāma basu ēē muna kōmimu kuá muna da labārin Yúma da gabaz. Bu ni kúšēka, na bérka ga Alla, saída sāsāka dākin dūfu. Ya sāsé dākin dūfu, šina čikin yānzú háka. Dagú Mallam Suleéma.

Na rigiāyi na yi gbāna gama (amá ?) énu zō na líka sai ši tófu.

Giāra kuzwa da tumžere.

Alla ba ši yi namūgu sai nāgari.

Ai kārīa ba ta yi dīa, sai ta yi furé.

Ni maisuu da rāu bale na samu mui ?

Em biri ya yi gbāna ši kan gúdu dugú gōna.

Ka mātu deí, ka mātu ke nan.

Yáú alžīma tókos da wāta, taurāri nakúdu kwānakin kwānaki ke nan en taurāri tun zo kúdu.

Ši da uwānsa sasái sumbi: ya bi nbāusa, he resembles his father. Yáú Alžīma ya mútu ba ši da alhúki, one who dies on a Friday has no sin=dies happy.

Mállamin Nasāra su ne ke yākin gúskia yākin Ebilis.

TYPICAL STORIES.

Annabi Musa ya čē, mu zō mu kēwoye rūan Hural Mahudu mu gáni sábōn abin, da Alla ya aikōdaši, mu gánši. Suka zō suka ísku túnkia tana gusun rákumi tana sōn nōnon rákuwi nan ta ša, rákumi ya hána; Ita ko bata béri ta túfi ta nēmi čiū wa la či (ba) tana kōdain nōno ta ša na rákumi, rákumi kuá yo hána; ita ko ba ta béri ta túfi ta nēmi čiūwa ba, har yūnwa ta kásēši ta mútu.

Baičin wónan akawúče akaiske rákumi šina gúsun túnkia šina ša nōnon túnkia, ya yi kiba. Akačē ló! Dān túnkia nan gúsun rákumi tana kōdain nōno rákumi ta ša. Minčne wónan da Alla ya káwo Annabi Musa? Túnkia na kō nan ša nōnon rákumi rákumi ya hánata har yūnwa ta kašēta! Akačē Maidūkia na čāhiral zámami wóna tálku azāši bér aikānsa na tálaka ya zō ya zámua dāži, doñ kōda in dākia nan su, ko ba zāsu ba ši ba har yūnwa ta kúšē ši da táláuči ši mútu. Ši ne mafārin dān túnkia ya je gúsun na rákumi ši šakuá kōdain nōno rákumi rákumi ya hánaši har ya mútu. Annabi! Musa ya čē, I. Ya čē tó! Wónan rákmi da ya ša nonon túnkia ya yi kiba fa? ši kó me nan? Akačē sārāki ne zāuyi na čāhiral zámami (zāmani na kárše; abin tálaka kañkané da ši ke rēnaši ši zāši kwúče, su gáma da nāsu maiyāwa. Da nāsu maiyāwa. Aše ši ke nan mafārin rákumi ši zō gúsun túnkia ši ša nōnōnso?

TRANSLATION.

Moses, the prophet, said one day, "Let us go around the river Hural Mahubu, and see what new or strange things God has sent down (ordained) for us to see." They came and met a sheep under a camel longing for the camel's milk to drink, but the camel refused it. It did not leave off to go and seek for grass to eat. It was still longing for the camel's milk, and still the camel refused it; still it did not leave off and go away to seek grass, and so it died of hunger.

After this they proceeded and saw a camel under a sheep: it drank of the sheep's milk and got fat of it. They said, "Now the lamb that was underneath the camel desiring to drink of the camel's milk, what is the meaning of this which God has sent us, Prophet Moses? Here is a sheep striving to drink of the milk of the camel, and the camel refused it, till it died of hunger? They said, "It is a rich man of the last days, with whom the poor man, leaving his poor man's toil, will come to slay on account of cupidity or lusting after his riches; but he (the rich man) will never give him anything until he perishes with hunger and he dies in his poverty. It is an intimation of this we have in the lamb going under a camel to drink of its milk, and the camel refused it; and so it died, Prophet, is it not?" Moses said, "Yes." He said, "Well, this other fact of the camel which drank the sheep's milk and got fat on it? What is the interpretation of it? It was said: There will be the kings of the last days who will seize upon what belongs to a poor man, which he (the poor man) was despising, and add it to their own which is abundant, thus making him to feel their power (sovereignty); they will seize upon his (the poor man's) own, which is plentiful. O, I see, this is the reason why a camel should come under a sheep and drink of its milk, is it not?"

Mútum ya daúki tázabīnsa, ya jīngóna ya ša barása.

Kadú ki funánčemu fa ; bāmu lāfia mu kuá mu bāki lāfia.

Mútum, ya jī kūmiānku (respect) ba ku jī kūmiān mútum ?

Mútum ya wa na wóni mēgúnta, aināši ne ya wa.

Ai ém baka da bāwa, ka sāmī, dān čikinka ka kāre sāmum bāwa.

Aí tālaúči ya fi gāžia zāfi.

Alla ba ši čim bāši, amá kúlum sāfe šina biām bāši.

Aidūkawa ne anayi kōwo, ya čē buši dāka ai bukatānsa bu ši biaba ?

Wāna, bawi čīmíke, én kana kēwoyowa ka zō mu yi magína.

En kana čintuo, én wóni ya čē wane saiku bér čintuo nan, ko ka mīka ga wóni.

Wása wása abu ya záma jīnkiri.

Ta haifi yāya biú kyaúwāwa.

Mállam záka kó, are you, or is that, or must you, go ?

Añkwáče sābua kwói ; Gōbe kúsa ta čē, yi ya fi čēwa ga hānuāna.

Ba da wūrīn yāda kwoi.

Masōyi abōkin záma, makāyi abōkin gabā.

Búkinda ya čē ši gōde, em bai gōde ba bákinwuta ya fiši.

Kúrúdi ba su sō tālakú ; én ya yi gabáz, su yi yúma : én ya yi kúda, su yi ārawa ;

Tālakú bai ši dādi ba.

Abin barāo a hamūta ši ke ; én ya mīka hānu, zāši daúka na wóni, sai nāsa ši fado. Ya ámsa umorni.

Wane ! ba ni či mīka én kana kēwoyowa. Ka zō mu yi magína.

Amí wénda ya sūči tafamuata, ban yírdu ba dagú dūnia har lāhira.

Māsūsūsun táfi.

Šōla : Maigarí ya gaišēku óabā da yāro. Būyūn gaisuū kuú ya čē : Bāwa ya fítu gídān Batūre, ba agínši ba ; kōwa ya kāwoši abāši bārása akfāti biar.

Abin da ke čirowo kāsa dúk ya čiro.

Kulá ki tanánčemu fa : bā mu lāfia, mu kuá mu báki lāfia.

Mútum, ya jī kūmiānku, ba ku jī kūmiān Mútum?

Ba azūa būki da walki saí da rīga maikyaú.

Mútumén dūnia da ka yírda da ši, walahi, abin ƙoro ne.

Ai gīni bai yi zúrƙi ba.

Wónan dānfárkan gumagume da suka sāro.

Abū na gírīma da anzáki ši zámu na kánkanié?

Kōmī ka sāba ma yāro ši zāšiyi.

Kōraka nāka ya wúce gabá da kōma.

Māza maza! ka kirā mani Mállami, ši yenra akwía nan da akabūgu; mūgūnta ne tunka yi máni.

Kurcía tárko ya kūmaši maimātā biú; mātā daia ya cē mása: ipupupu kamā namuži: daia, kīziata ta cē: kwánta šīru, kāna ka mútu (kwánta šīru kamáka mútu) ya kwánta kawāi kumá matáče: Šine yāro da ya sā tárko da zuānsa ya cē: Aya! gá tárkona, ya kāma kúrčia har ya mútu. Ya sā hānū ya kāmaši, šina rīke daši ahārū; ya cē, Aya, ya mútu!

Ši kuá ya yi firip ya tāši ya sami kanitáče ya zámna kumá šina cēwa: mātā biú da dādi su ké; mātā biú da dādi sa ke.

TRANSLATION.

A pigeon which had two mates was caught in a trap; one of them said to it "Make *pupupu* (with your wings) like a man;" the other, the second wife or mate said, "Lie still as if you were dead, lie still as if you were dead." He lay still as a dead bird. Therefore the boy who set the trap on his arrival said, "O see, my trap has caught a pigeon, it is dead." He took hold of it and loosened it and held it in his hands, he said, "O it is dead;" but the bird made (*sirup*) a sudden effort and flew away and got upon a tree again and was saying, "How good it is to have two wives, how good it is to have two wives!"

Na yi maki kúnkum.

Lāli ya sō bušéwo aki ga masaya ke nan.

Mātā maigari domi anabāta gírīma? Ai gírīma maigari ne.

Bu ƙararƙi muke ba?

Mallam ya sō rōwa, ya ɛ̄p̄ : wahúla wahalátu ; kōwa ši ɛ̄p̄ wahalānsa.

Tāši, ki táfi abínki kadá ka béri zūciāta ta túnsura.
Šikūrum magána ne (ɛ̄p̄), silence itself is speech.

Baúše. Kana baúše mai abin sayeswa : én ya táfo da abínsu na sāyéswa ; izan na alfen ne, ši ɛ̄p̄ arba ; izan na dubu ne, ši ɛ̄p̄ alfin, don maisāye ši sāya da ɛ̄ado. Baúše. Sāuda én kana saida abu ka tókara ka yi kārfi, en na kāwo na yi kārifi, kai kuá ka yi kārifi.

Alla wāde záma da māraswāyo.

Bai sani fūši ba, bai san yaži ba.

Kōmi na dūni maikārewa ne ; gírīma da úrziki bai kāreba.

Na yi maki songomen mētin dagá tālata, I take 200 less than 3000 from you.

Ke maidámrin káza ba zāki bāta abínči ba ? Ona m'ínče Masō ni da káina ina da abínči ? balántana káza.

Alla wāde ba ta kōmi da bíri.

Igiōyi mūgu. Ka rīke wóni da mūgúnta a zūciānka, én ka bérši ka yi mása gāfera, ka kúnče igia mūgúnta ke nan. If you bear malice in your heart against any one, and you forgive him, you thus unloose the bands of wickedness.

Gúzurin dūnia ši ne na lahira ; the provision of this world is the same for the next. What you lay up on earth you will have in heaven. Ita ta gúzuri na dūnia maikyaú, én kana sō, abin ši yi máka kyaú záman dūnia, én ka yi nāgarī don kānka, én ka yi mūgu don kānka. Mafalki kārīa ne én garī ya wāye.

Amá dūnia ba fiyēya ?

Tūba na Muzūrūn : Kāza na bákīnsa da bai sako ba, ya ɛ̄p̄, ina tūba. Ku béri tūban Muzūrū Kāza na bákī bai sáko ańkāmāši, ya ɛ̄p̄, na tūba, ba ni kára gōbé.

Kó ka yi fadú da mútum kadá ka rīkēši a zūci. Namīžin ɛ̄io wónda bisōyi ke ɛ̄inyasansa kamá kpakpa Atágara.

Dažal, maiído daía. Maikōdai šina bāši. Dōkīnsa én ya yi kōši sai akāra da māsa da gūrása (šina ɛ̄p̄).

Fisārīnsa sai zīnnua da mādarō ; wónda ya bāši kuá, don kōdai ya gbáta, sai wūta.

Abin da ya rigiáyi ya šiga bákínka šiu nāka.

Kōwa ya ċi kāza ši ne da ita.

*Ba ka jī makāfi suna bāsa suna ċēwa : sai abī Mahama,
amá ši ba ši bī wóni ba.*

Rīgūn Agbakpa do ūfa, amá olšīfīnsa da sābo.

Alla wāde rāšīn ūya rūa.

Abōkin lalatúċe, lalatúċe.

*Massu kamán nōma! dāmāna ya fādi ; galma ši kōma
kóta.*

*Zinder (tinder) šina a bākin rūu kúsa da Suī. Babōn garī
ne, sārīkīnsa Amīra.*

*Halan sārīkīnsa dúka ; haúri kamán kāsa, dāwakari, šānu
da tūmakaí, Aladi na yi sābon dāki, sābon ċinċia, sābon muċia :
sai sābon mātā. En ka yi sābon dāki ; sābon ċinċia sābon
mūċia, ka bídi sābon mātā. Na ċē bídi sābo mātā ? Bídi kúrđi !
Kúrđi ne sābo mātā, kaí dei kōmī ka háńkure, ka ga bāyāńka, ċn
ka yi fārka da máċe kāna ka yi amrēntu, ċn kun haífi yāya
dāri úku dúka šēgu ne.*

Abin da ya gígicēni.

Kumán tāši ċn ūmka máttu māri.

Gáskia ne, Benu ya baúši ? ċēwa ni ke šinu yīn baā.

Dā ka kōmo dagá dāži ka kwánta ? kó ; ka yi bérċi kadún ne.

Dā na sán zāni úmre, dā ban záka dūnia ba.

Ni, zāka ċē, ni na ackēka ; ka ċē, na ċē, ši Arme ne.

*Kōwa ya yi ańkin Nasāra ya sāyi bāwa, kada ka támbāyi
gatāri da ya kārīye bāki, whosoever does the Anasara work
till he buys a slave, does not ask for the axe with a broken edge
(he is one, he is broken up).*

Zúfurma, babūn zúnsu da ke daúka rākume da kayānsa.

*Jīri (džirī) maikāfo daía zúnsu ne. En ya sō ya daúka gīwa
sai ši táfi da ši.*

*Barāwon dōki da barāwon bāwa hańnyansu daía, i.e. in guilt
was punishment.*

Wónda ya táfi háži, mi zāši yi da dūkia ?

Kūwa bai kārewa, gúdumuā ba ši kārēwa.

Kinzo nan ? Wanēne kina gōye da ši ?

*Da ɛnda ka zo ka ša rŭa, da ɛnda ba ka šā rŭa dúk na sáni.
Doñ kadá kiúši ši šíga músu.*

Béri de azŭluma. Rŭnan-Gɔbɛ ki arāma.

*Zŭa da kaí, ya fi sáko, said the hen, on her chicken being
taken by the kite.*

*Anŭri na Bāwan Alla, woli, Bāwan Alla, haske nā tūši dayí
kabarinsa, da kyaú ne anŭri.*

Maidarēža ši ne wóna ya ɛ́ku fúska.

*Maikurdi ba ši kan rása abínɛi, bándá garí nga ; da kúrdinka
ka kwāna da yáñwa.*

Kuā bāki, muā yān gídā.

*Ɔ́ikin dōya bókoí da na sayi, kó bia ban yi ba, sun zō, sun
záɛɛ(saɛɛ) maikyau. Yaúše zŭɛia mútum ka kwónta wŭri nan
kúlum sáta !*

Maimáɛɛ daía abókin gobro ne.

*Uwāna ! kin gá wónan abu, ba kyáun gáni ? Aí ba ni bérɛi
da dère.*

Kŏmi yánda ka rŭfe kŏfu, akwia nan sai ta bŭde.

Bāyin Kano ańkŭla da su ?

Anmāyés wŏžen gabas.

Kŏfan Alla da yāwa garēsa.

*Beri, saí zakārana ya kénkeše ; zakārana koi. Sai zakārana
ya keńkeše na bāké.*

*The clock. Šina ɛ́ikin dŭki šina mófi da kánši ; ɛ́n ya sŏ ya
bŭga kánši ; kana azŏ a bŭga wángo.*

Ba ka jŭ akaɛ kúnkuru na sŏn dámbe bābu hānŭ.

*Wóne irin mútum ke ga ? ši ba Guari ba, ba Arneba, šina
magana bārkaɽai ba dādi ba kŏmi.*

Rokáken rŭa na dáfa wake ?

Kin sáni ba ni wāsa da ši.

Kŏmi daúdaí rŭa šina wanke fúska.

*Wóna ya mútu, ya mútu ko, bui sán abín da ku ke yi a
dŭnia ba.*

Alhéri ba gídān kwánta ba

Bāni gŏro na gáma nŭka.

Yaú bani yin wākam bónza ; wākam Alla záni yi 90.

Na ga kuá wóta múče da gēme har ga sãže.

Daúka wūya bai sán garī da nēsa ba, a person carried round the neck does not know that the town is at a distance. The sense is not clear. What is meant by "carried round the neck?" I suppose, it means, "a person that is carried on the shoulders of others does not feel the fatigue of one travelling on foot, and does not know what distance he is travelling."

Mukāfo bai sán rāna da dādi (ba) ; da marāya bai san uwā da dādi ; bai san ubā da dādi.

THE SONG OF THE SLAVE GIRL WHILE GRINDING CORN.

Daúka wūya baisan garī da nēsaba.

Makāfo bai san rāni da dādi ba.

Marāya bai ūwa da dādi

Bai san ubā da dādi : Akoi Alla !

Dānia (beri, not sure) gáni mani ka rēnaši ? ba ka súnkánda Alla ya yiši ba.

Béri gáni ka yi máni fāri, ka yi máni bāki duk suna áze !

Kúndinsa ya fī tálatawa hamamia, 3500 cowries.

Fútawan žáki da kāya a ka.

Yān garūrua dúk anlāššesu.

Na fišēka čihin daŋgi.

Činiki gōma māganīn bérči rāna.

Dodo, makī mūtāné !

Kadú ka maṭe wūri nan.

Ban sámu abōkin táfia ba.

Na yi máki kunkúru, I play the tortoise with you, i. e. I hide myself, because I do not want to see you.

Kó ka yi fadā da mūtum kadú ka rīkeši a zūčia.

Baki zámna kawai ? kan kanuanki, da ke, Canst thou not sit quiet, little thing as thou art?

Segantáka da yāran Lokoja na yi !

Háka zāmu kan karsewa kumí.

Mu da muka san fāri da mukasan bāki.

Garin ni kin damrére wuyaki da īgiu ?

Doñ dei ċġgumi.

Mútum ya yi mīa ši rása sā gíširi? Ga gíširi wāri wāri ;
that is, as salt may be had for a cowrie.

Ba ni ċin tūo nan, mīa ba dādi.

Ēn ka bā mātum ši kārē ; ċn kó bāka ba, ši kārē.

Ni ba yābankai—ċn dāne yūiwana ċm bāitūo.

Yābo mútum idānūnsa, zuāgi ne.

Abin da ni keši ga ċikin dūnia ċn na alhēri da ši Alla (ne)
ya rábi ne da ši.

Ba kamá kán da ba ka da mōria.

Ēn mútum ya bāka abú kai ma ku tūna daši da wótu
rāna.

Yānzu ba ni da alhēri, rōwa garēni.

Yāñuwanta suka danċta suka rīka sāranta.

Ka jī (dzi) māšukirānki ? Ka ċināwa ne, ba su wāsa da
cōya.

Kin jī wónan gātānċi ! ba ta yin magúnasa ita ċe ta bā
mútum kási.

Kōwa ya gáni kānda Alla ya bā, kāda zāne.

Ke, Abánza ! Kadú ki ŋananċċmu fa ; bāmu lāfia, mukuú
nu bāki lāfia.

Mútum ya jī kūmiānku, ba ku jī kūmian mútum ?

LETTER RECEIVED FROM MR. URIAH H. BENNET, 16th Jan. 1886,
in his own orthography.

Kassan Hamarua, goma ša biu da wata,

Ribicillawal, 1885.

Mulam Sugaba,

Yi mani gafēra da gigiwana da na kawo garēka da na rubutu
maka wonda watšika da Howsa, ba don gigiwa ta rešin kumia
ba, na rubutaši, don ka gáni dia tšikin masuyawa wodandu
sunka añfani da aiyuka da ka yi, ba ni kadai ba, akoi wonda
su ko fini ia rubuta Howsa tšikin tšikin wonda suka koya ga
letatáfīnka, doñ ka sani kayansu aíkīnka nu añfanemu masu-
bakīn jātu, ganma dōmi muka yi aiyukan ya masuyawa. Ko

yanzu wodansu yayan *Hawsawawo* danda haifuntudan woda danda suna yi aikitare damusun gani suna saida tsakanin adini tsa thristi da Mahamadia, su don kaisu, su saidamu yanamu diatse, babahacia baleu zalamtshi, babu renserense ne banza. Su kuá, wonda su ke a Lokoja suna ganni enda adini da waazu mu su ke, gamma (kima) da dawiri (wuri) enmu tse masu adinimu na kwaria (koria) ni (ne). Komi kun gasi mu fatake munnayi wodansu san barasa su ke har su yi makainsu pallassa, wodansu na yin karia, don su samu riba, wodansu na zena (zina) adini. mu ya haramtashi, sukan tse mani, ai Mailamainku wodanda na yin wasane wota saa zentse su shi kan zama ba karia ba, amna yanzu ba haka ba, tshin da leta tafainka biu (Gramaca and Dictionary) na *Hawsa*, sunka zaka Lokoja banna shekara goma tun sai nan masuzakua bissa nan na sako ya *Hawsa*, kowana sayensu, ko yanzu sun kare annema a Lokaja anraka ba mu ka dai ba har Turawa masufarifatun sunu so. Gōdia bisa gōdia saba da Letafi Annabe Yesaias, da ka aike mani; ya shiga hanuna ga ranan Lahadi biar da wata Rabie illawal 13th Dec. 1885. Na sameta a Low toikin kassan Hamarua bissa kadan da enda Sirigi ta tsaya. Sekanan da sirigi da fara hawa kogin Benué 1884, na zaka dagu Yola Ina da Nufi koma gobe, en Alla sa so. Aki wodansu Howsawa nan, fatakana karanta masu tsikin Annabantshi Yesaias kai nafari, amma wani wiri ba su ganesi daidai ba sai da na musaya masu Howsa sabada wanan na rubutashi; gasi tatara da wotsika nga, don ka gani ko ba daidai ba na yi serari.

*Letafi na Yesaya Anabi,
Kai Nafare.*

1. Goduata Yesaya, dan Amos wonda ya gani, Sabada Yuda da Agudusa ga kwanakin Usia, Yothan, Ahas, Yesikia sarakunan Yuda.
2. Ku dzi Aldžana :
Bada kinenki, ke dunia,
Don Obangiši ya fada :
Yaya da na goya na yi kiwonsu,
Da sunka kawo kaafi sun yi mani tawai.

3. *Bisimi ya sani mai (ši) ita.*
Dan šaki ya sani zawre Obangisisa,
Ammu Israelu ba ši kula ba ;
Mutane na bu (ba) su yi tunane ba.
4. *Iri musuzunufi mutäre labtše da kieta*
Sunka yi beri da Obangiši,
Sun rena macidīnin Israelu.
5. *Domi zāakomi buyunku, zāku kura yin tawai,*
Kai duka da tšiwu, zutsia ta kuria.
6. *Dagá toffin sau har kokolluan kai babu lāfú.*
Sai rauni, da tabo da gwušin (gwadin) dainya
Ba ayi farsaba ba adarmesu,
Ba akotarfo masu mai ba.
7. *Kasanka ta lalatše,*
Biranenku gobara ya tšisu,
Karkaranku baki sun tšisu gaba gareku.
Ya zāma kango kamada anširkitše da baki.
8. *Da diata Zion tata zāma kamada bukatsin tsofongona.*
Kaman zango tšikin gonan kankana.
Kaman bírni da yaki ya tsare.
9. *Sai Obangiši ya rego manu iri*
Mun kussa mu zāma kamada Sodom
Da mu zāma kamada Gomora.
10. *Ku dži magana Obangiši, Sarakai Sodom*
Bada kunenku ga dokan Allamu, ku na Gomora.
11. *Obangiši ya fadú: Woni añfani yawan sa dakan ku ši*
ke gareni ?
Na koši da sadākan raguna,
Da kīse kiayayun maruka.
Ni ban kula da šini bišimai da yayan tumaki da bun-
surai ;
12. *Sāa da kunka zaka garené*
Wa ya nema abubua nan gareku ku táka farfadana da su?
13. *Kada ku kara yi mani tuwon sadaka ta banza.*
Turarenka sun zāma abin tsore gareni.

14. *Da tšiwān wota (wata) da alšimaa lakisawan sallanku.
Su gašišieni ba ni so.*
15. *Sāu da kunka tuda kabaru,
Ni šuya maku baya,
Komi yawan sallanku, mi ni toše kunena,
Don kuna da Dawda hanunku da šini.*
16. *Ku yi alwallanku, ku gerta kanku,
Ku beri yi aiyukanku na ebilis,
Ku dēna yin aiki miagu.*
17. *Ku koya aiki nagari, ku bi šeria.
Timake wodanda ankatillassa, ku ši kukan marayee,
Ku tsaya baya ga makassari ;*
18. *Ku zo yanzu mu zuba da mu da ku, Obangiši ya tše.
Koda zunufinka sun yi ša kaman mūlūfi
Su kōmo feri fat kamada nōnō.*
19. *Ēm ba ku kē ba, ka ku koma yin tawai ba.
Ku atši alberkan kassanku*
20. *Amma em ba ku ši magana, kunka koma yin tawai
Zāasafeku da tokuba
Gama bakin Obangiši tše ta fudeši.*
21. *Kaka birni mibicata zāma kama karua
Da adīni ta zāma na tšikinta
Amma yanzu sa masukašin kai.*
22. *Azurufanku ya zāma koin makera
Kamaranku angariwayeši de ruu.*
23. *Yan sarakaiku sun yi tawai
Su ne matimakin barayi
Kowa na karba tōši
Ba su kula da marayu ba
Kūkan makasari ba ta šiggu kunensu ba :*
24. *Don abubua nan Obangiši Mai ikue na jamāa
Maikarfi, mai taimakin jamāu Israelu yu fadi yu tše :
Ni kau, zāni futušie zutšiatu ga magana mahasadana,
Zāni yi ramuan ga makiina.*

25. *Ni miko hanuna ta zo a garesu,
Ni wēnke maku dawdanku sap
Ni kawasda karafanku duka.*
26. *Ni maida alkalainku kamada dajaie
Da fadawanku kamada mafari
Bya (baya) ga wodanan zākiranki Birni adīni
Birni alkawalli.*
27. *Zion zāafanreta da šeria,
Da masutubanta (or masuluba) ga adīni*
28. *Amma šafewan masulaifi da masužunufi ta tarenī
Wodanda sunka kī Obangiši zā akonese.*
29. *Za akumi ātasu, sabada itatua (gwinki) tsafida su ke so
Su yi damua sabada wérin (wurén) tsafi da sunka šare.*
30. *Zā ku zāma na kamada itše Loko won da gānyeta sun
zuba,
Da komada gonon albassa wonda ruansata kone.*
31. *Da maikarfi ya zāma kaman ranoma,
Da gudumowan masukarifi kaman wutan kestu
Da su duka zāsu kone tare.*

TRANSLATION OF MR. URIAH H. BENNET'S LETTER,
PAGE 198.

REV. SIR,

I hope you will not consider it presumptuous on my part to write to you this letter in Haúsa. It is to let you see some results among the many and great benefits which your labours for us have produced. I am not the only one who now writes Haúsa ; there are many others who can write it better than myself among those who have studied your books ; from this you may see and know how much you have helped those among the black people who used them ; because it was to benefit us that you have made and written so many books. At the present time there are many of those born in the Sudan, *i.e.* natives of the country (as distinguished from strangers

educated in our Colonies along the Coast), who are working together with us in the same work, and who now understand the difference between the Religion of Jesus Christ and that of Mahomed; and they of their own accord testify that our doctrine is pure, and free from falsehood, deceit and profane swearing. Those too, who reside at Lokoja, see from whom our religion comes (referring, of course, by reading the translations of the Sacred Scriptures), but formerly the traders when we preached to them said we were inconsistent, because we made some of them drink ardent spirits till their heads were affected. Yes, it is true that for the sake of gain some committed this sin, and injured the religion which they preached.

Some people went so far as to say that the ministers did not according to their preaching; but now this is not the case.

It is now ten years since your two Haúsa books (Grammar and Dictionary) arrived at Lokoja. Since then they have been sold there. From them I learned the Haúsa language. After their arrival everybody bought them, but now they are not to be had, the supply having been exhausted. They are inquired for at Lokoja both by white and black men, but in vain, as there are none to be had.

Many thanks to you for the Book of the Prophet of Isaiah which you sent me; it came to hand on the 13th of Dec. 1885. I received it at Low in the country of Hamaurava, it came in the steamer. It was the year 1884 that the boat first began to ascend the river Benue as far as Yola.

If it please God, I shall return to Nupe very soon. There are some Haúsa here, traders. I read to them the 1st chapter of the Book of Isaiah. There were some passages which they could not readily understand. I expressed to them the meaning in such words as would be used in this place, and for this reason I have sent you the transcription with this letter, in order to show you how I have put in a few different words, as they

use them here. I must close this letter now. Rev. Sir, may God give you health, may God give you strength equal to your work, that He may preserve you and bless you, is the prayer of one who is your pupil, although I cannot see you. He is the man whom the Haúsa people call *Bannatu*.

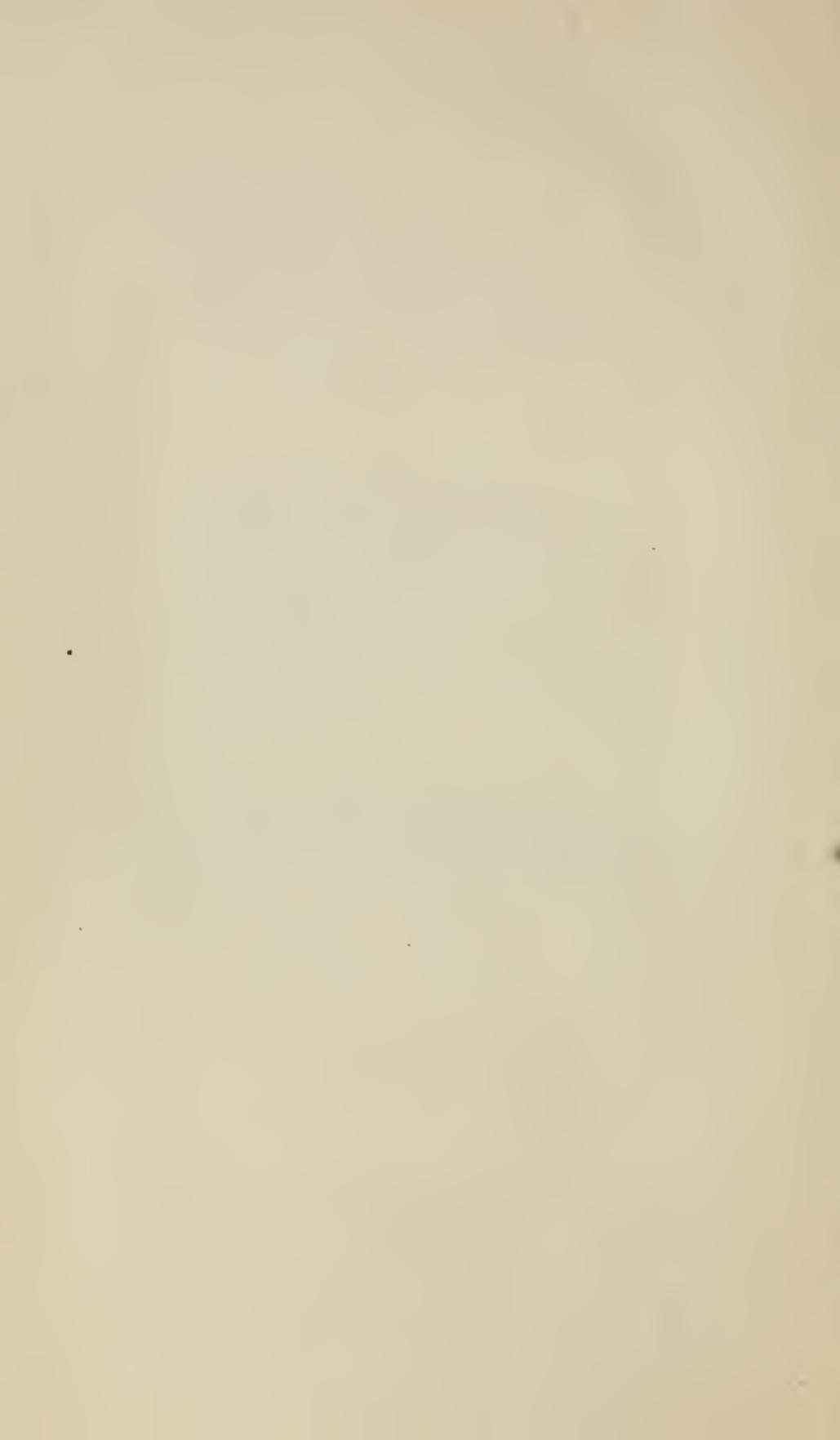
URIAH H. BENNETT.

CONTINUATION OF PROVERBS (see *Magána Haúsa*, page 10).

118. *Mútum bai kọ̀sí ya yi saúra ?*
119. *Wóni ya mútu kana kùkànsa, ba kùkànsa kana yi ba saí kùkan kànka.*
120. *Da mugānia rāwa giāra ka tašī.*
121. *Sārīki ya fī mútāne, amí Alla ka fī dúka.*
122. *Ayi abu da kyaú, doì gọbe.*
123. *Hawaínia ba ta táfa saí ta yi bāduā.*
124. *Zūcía ba ta kašī.*
125. *En wūya bai šíga, ańfāni ba šī záma.*
126. *Magánasu da wūya amāri.*
127. *Sāfo ba šī yin rābon kuńkura.*
128. *Kōmi ka yi saí kana da nāka bánza nē.*
129. *Wūrínka ba šī kwāna garēni.*
130. *Namīši da šāra.*
131. *Loma gúdu ka bā mútum dūniā, kwānaki arbaín ka ẹ̀snu a lāhira.*
132. *En ka zọ garín masuwúfia, kam bida tọ̀sia ka sū bāya.*
133. *Zūcía da kašī ta káše maidānsa.*
134. *Bāki ya ẹ̀i, idānu ya yi kāmia.*
135. *Hiska ya daúko gūgūa.*
136. *Yābo mútum idānūnsa zūage nē.*
137. *Kowu ya yi ɣanāni, ya ša wāyewa.*
138. *Ubā murāya—Alla.*
139. *Béri sai zakārana ya kénkeše koi.*
140. *Rokáke rūa na dúfu wūke ?*
141. *Abu baí nawūya ba, mútum šī nawūyēši.*

142. *Én kuna ċīm baúre, kadá ka t̄one ċikĩnsa.*
143. *Koi ya yi wāyo b̄ere dān ċiáko !*
144. *Aí k̄aria ba ta yi d̄ia, sai ta yi furé.*
145. *Ém bíri ya yi gbána, šikan gúdu dagá gōna.*
146. *Ka mútu dei, ka mútu ke nan.*
147. *Yi, ya f̄i ċēwa ga h̄ānuāna.*
148. *Bākin da ya ċī šī gōde : em baí gōde ba, bākin wūta ya f̄i šī.*
149. *Abin barāo ahamāta šike, ģnya m̄ika h̄ānū zāšī daúko na wóni, saí nāsa šī f̄ādo.*
150. *Tūba na muzūra : k̄āza na b̄ākĩnsa, bai s̄úko ba, ya ċe : na tūba !*
151. *Kōmi ka b̄āšī mātā t̄úkūnia zāšī.*
152. *Maigāya máka ḡáškia šina n̄esa.*
153. *Ba ni da w̄ūri, ba ni da id̄o biú.*
154. *Én kun ga mútum širúsirú, ku kan maiš̄ēšī kamá mai- ċī tūo da hagu.*
155. *Sādaká dúka saí kwāna arbāin šī ke kaí ga gabān Ubāngižī.*
156. *Saí zakārana ya keñkeše na b̄āki.*
157. *Bāki ya sán abin da šina fadi, ba šī tán ba kánda zāamaídašī.*
158. *Izan ka s̄āmu abú, kadáka ċē moŋinka ne ya b̄āka.*
159. *Zūa da w̄ūri, ya f̄i zūa da w̄úriw̄úri.*
160. *Ka s̄ā k̄ānka r̄āmi ? Aí wóni dei ke s̄āka.*
161. *Mútum ya s̄āba da r̄āan dúmi, ba anasāšī ċíkin maísa- inyí, ba šī sáni d̄ūniu biú ta ke.*
162. *Ka b̄ér gáni karé šina k̄ōra k̄ūra hal anš̄ima šī a n̄āma.*
163. *R̄igan Agbakpa da t̄ūfa, amá alz̄ofunsa s̄ābo.*
164. *Abín móni na wa wóni ? That which suits one, will it also suit another ?*
165. *Ab̄okin lalatáċi, lalatáċe.*
166. *Da d̄ādin b̄āki kan giširin Asbon.*
167. *Ḡūzurin d̄ūnia šī ne na lāhira.*

168. *Záman dānia én ka yi nāgarī doñ kāñka, én ka yi māgu doñ kāñka.*
169. *Wónda šina éikin rāa ba ši kūla ba da dāri.*
170. *Mútum ya páše tūlu, uí šina gāya katōnga.*
171. *Abú baí nawāya ba, mútum ši nawayēši?*
172. *Kōmi daúdaú rāa šina wánke fúska.*
173. *Alhēri ba gídān kwánta ba.*
174. *Góna bākīm búnta da éirara.*
175. *Alla ba ši émbaši, omá kulum sāfe ši bióm búši.*
176. *Añkwáče zābua kwoí ! gōbē kúsa ta éy.*
177. *Kōmi ka sāba ma yāro ši zāši yi.*
178. *Ni maisū ya da rāa, bále na sāmu mai?*
179. *Kúnkuru ya so dúmbe bábu hānē.*
180. *Rokáken rāa na daffu wākē?*
181. *Alhēri ba gídān kwanta ba.*
182. *Háñkali na mútum bíú ko kaka ya fína mutum daia.*
183. *Ciniki gōma māganī bērcēn rāna.*
184. *Én mu dúka mun tūru, mun yi rāwa, asāmu māsukálo?*
185. *Mútum ya sāba da rāan dúmi ba ansāci éikin maisainyi ba ši sáni dūnia bíú ta ke.*
186. *Én kana éem baúro kadá ka tōni ékinsa.*
187. *Záman dūnia én ka yi nāgarī doñ kāñka, én ka yi māgu doñ kōñka. What a man soweth that shall he reap.*
188. *Tūba na Muzūra. Kāza na bākinsa, baí sāko ba, ya ée na tūba ; ba ni kāra yi ba gōbē.*



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
BERKELEY

Return to desk from which borrowed.
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

LIBRARY USE

SEP 12 1949

AUG 3 - 1966 9 11

NOV 24 1970 8 4

JUL 27 1963 3 RCD

REC'D LD JAN 12 71 7 PM 69

DUE

DEC 09 2004

SUBJECT TO RECALL
IMMEDIATELY

2/6/05

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C046968795

521589

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

